

THE
FORME OF

PRAYERS AND MINISTRA-
TION OF THE SACRAMENTES,

*Etc. used in the Englishe
Congregation at Ge-
neua: and appro-
ued, by the fa-
mous and Godly learned
man. M. Iohn
Caluin.*

2. CORINTH. III.

NO MAN CAN LAYE
any other foundation, then
that whiche is sayde,
euen Christ Iesus.

THE CONTENTES of the Booke.

- 1 The confession of the Christian faith.
- 2 The order of electyng Ministers, Elders, and Deacons.
- 3 The assemblie of the Ministrye, euerye thurs- daye.
- 4 An order for the interpretation of the Scriptu- res and answering of doubtres, obserued euery mundaye.
- 5 A confession of our sinnes vsed before the sermō and framed to our state and tyme.
- 6 Another confession for all states and tymes.
- 7 A generall prayer after the sermō, for the whole estat of Christes Church.
- 8 The ministracion of Baptisme, and the Lordes Supper.
- 9 The forme of Mariage, the Visitation of the sicke, and the Maner of Buriall
- 10 An order of Ecclesiasticall Discipline.
- 11 Psalmes of Dauid in metre.
- 12 The Catechisme.
- 13 A brief examination of children, before they be admitted to the Lordes table, &c.

TO OVR BRETHE

REN, IN ENGLAND,, AND

els where, whiche loue Iesus Christ

vnfeynedly, mercy and peace.



It is more euident
and knowen to al
men, then wel co-
sidered and thak-
fully receyued of
many, with what
greate mercies, &
especiall graces
God indued oure
countrie of En-
glande in these

Gods great
benefites
bestowed
vppon En-
gland.

latter dayes: when frome **I** Idolatrie he called vs
to the knowledge of his Gospel, and of no peo-
ple made vs his people, a holyc people, the peo-
ple of God: sendyng vs a kynge moste Godlye,
learned, zelous, wise, and suche one as neuer sate
in that royall chaire before: Gods word vniuer-
sally spred ouer all the lande, repentance pre-
ached, Christes kingdome offered, sinne rebuked
so that none coulde excuse him selfe, either that
he had not hearde, or els was not taught Gods
holy Gospell: yet it came to passe, and this daye
that is verified on vs, which the Lorde reprobued
Israell for, saying: **I** I haue stretched furth my
handes all the daye long, vnto a people that be-
leueth not, but rebelleth against me, and walke
after their owne imaginatiōs. For whose wayes

^I Osee 2.d.
Rom. 9.e.

^I Iſaie. 65. 2.
Rom. 10. d.

a. 2.

were

THE PREFACE.

2 were not corrupt? even from the 1 highest to
 Isaie. 1. b. the lowest, from toppe to toe, there was no part
 Ierem. 2. b. founde. Such contempt of Goddes worde, as well
 The cause. on their behalf, to whome charge of preaching
 of Goddes was committed, as on the other side, negligence
 plagues in to heare and learne to frame their liues accordyng
 England. therunto: that if the Lord had not hastened
 his plague and preuented, it wolde certainly
 haue comen to passe, whiche those wicked men
 of Anathoth sayde to the Prophete Ieremie, 3
 Ierem. 11. d. speake no more to vs in this name of the Lord.
 The which vnkindnes and contempt, wold God
 we coulde as earnestly repent, as we nowe feele
 the lacke of these accustomed mercies. For now
 4 the daye of oure 4 visitation is comen, and the
 Luk. 19. f. Lord hath brought the 5 plagues vpon vs, where-
 5 of before we were admonished, and most iustlye
 Leuit. 16. e. menaced. For the false 6 Prophetes are sent furth
 Deute. 27. with lies in their mouthes to deceiue England,
 28. 30. and the scarfery of Goddes worde is so greate,
 6 1. King. 22. 6 that althogh they seek it from one 1 sea coaste
 2. Chro. 18. e to another, yet they can not finde it, but as man
 Bzech. 14. c. affamished, deuoure the pestiferous dunge of pa-
 1 pistry, to the poisoning of their owne soules.
 Amos. 8. c. Let vs therfore brethren 2 turne wholly to the
 2 Lorde, by repentance, fastyng, & prayer, earnest-
 Iecl. 2. c. ly beseehyng hym to receiue vs once againe to
 Psal. 68. 2 his fauor, who willed not the death of a sinner,
 Ioh. 3. d. 4 a but hys amendement, offeryng him selfe to all
 The onelye them that in their necessitie seek vnto him, and
 meane for like a moste mercifull Father proueth all 3 reme-
 Englande dies for our bettering: not cruelly punishing to
 to recouer destroye

destroie vs, but gentlie chastisynge to saue vs.

Gods fa-
uor, and
mercie.

Beware then ye 4 harden not youre hartes a-
gaynste this mercifull Lorde, and tempto him as
the stubburne Iewes did, whome he therefore
delyuered vp into their enemyes handes, to
peryshe with the sworde, hunger, and pesti-
lence.

3
2 Chr. 36. 10.
Isa. 5. 2.
Prou 3. b.
Heb. 12. b.
Reuel. 3. d.

For G O D will nor be 5 mocked, but like as
6 consumyng fier will destroye aswell the wic-
ked contemners of his worde, as the crafty dis-
semblers, which go about to measure G O D, by
theyr fantasies: not considerynge that they 7
heape damnation agaynste them selues in the
daye of his angre, whiche nowe alrede is kyn-
dled, and begynneth to flame, to the condem-
nation of their soules and bodyes, who know-
yng 18 3 v s C H R I S T to haue 1 once ful-
ly satisfied for oure synnes: cease not daylye cy-
ther in harte, mouthe, or outwarde consent, to
blaspheme his precious death, and (as muche as
in them lieth) 2 crucifie hym a newe. Do you
not remembre that 3 idolaters haue no portion
in the kyngedome of God, but are throwen into
the lake of fier and brimstone, where they
worme shall neuer dye? Can not the examples of
Goddess fearfull 4 iudgementes moue you,
who spared not hys verie Angells when they
trespassed, but hytherto reserueth them in
hell chaynes, to be tormented in the daye of
the L O R D? and will he then fauor idolaters,

4
heb. 3. b. 4. b
Psal. 94. c.

5
Galat. 6. b.

6
Heb. 12. g.
Deute. 4. d.

7
Rom. 1. 2.
Iames. 3. 2.

1
Heb. 9. a.
Roma. 5. b.
1. Peter. 3. c.

2
Hebr. 6. 2.
10. c.

3
1. Cor. 6. b.

4
Galat. 5. c.
Reuel. 2. c.

5
& 21 c.
Isaie. 66. g.
Mark. 9. g.

6
1 Per. 2. a. b
Iude. 2.

7
Iob. 4. d.

dissemblers,

THE PREFACE.

3
2. Theſ. 2. c.
Iohn. 3. c.
Horrible
plagues
for idolatry.

disſembles, blaſphemers, mockers, contemners;
and not rather in this liſe verifie that, which
the holye Ghoſt pronounceth againſt the chil-
dren of Gods wrathe who becauſe they do not
receiue the truth for their ſaluacion, are led by
lies to their endles condemnation? at the leaſt,
let Gods forwarnynges ſome what moue you to
pitie your owne ſtate, who for your inſtructions
ſuffereth your owne brethren amongeſt you to
die ſo terribly, ſome in diſpaire, others to kill
them ſelues, and manye vttering moſte horrible
blaſphemies, euē to their laſt breath: The which
thynges, are ſo fearfull for vs to heare, that we
tremble in thinkinge therupon.

1
Luk. 9. g.
2. Peter. 2. d
Prou. 26. b.
Rom. 11. 2.
1. king 19. b
1. Cor. 6. c.
The maſſe
Wicked
and blaſ-
phemous.

2
Luk. 12. 2
Actes. 5. c

If you will therefore be counted in the nom-
bre of Gods people, & be ſo in deed, looke not
backward from the plough retorne not to your
vomit, bow not your knee to Baal, pollut not the
temples of the holy Ghoſt in preſentyng your
ſelues to that wicked and moſte blaſphemous
maſſe with ſuch like idoles: but either ſtand in
the truth, and ſo rather obey God then man:
or els followe Gods calling, who hath ſo merci-
full provided for you: mouing the hartes of all
Godly rulers magiſtrates, to pitie your ſtate, and
do you good, ſo that at Emden, Weſſel, Franck-
fort and in this Citie, he hath appointed Godly
Churches, wherein you may learne to feare him
repent your ſinnes, amende your liues, and reco-
uer againe his fauor and mercye.

And becauſe there is no waye more redye or
ſure to come to him, then by framing our liues
altogether

altogether to his blessed; will reueled vnto vs
in his worde; we, to whome thogh God hath
geuen more libertie, yet no lesse lamenting your
bondage, then reioysing in our owne deliuerā-
ce, from that Babylonick slavery & Antichri-
stian yoke, haue earnestly indeuoured amōgest
other thinges whiche mighte brynge vs to the
worthy & consideration of Goddes worde, to
frame our liues, and reforme our state of Reli-
gion in such sort, that nether doubt of the cer-
teinetye thereof shoulde make vs feare nor yet
mans iudgemente discourage vs, and cause vs
shrinke from this enterprise most acceptable to
God, comfortable to his Church, and necessa-
rily aperteyning to euerie Christian mans duty.

We, therefore, not as the greated clearkes of
all, but as the lest able of many, do presente vnto
you, whiche desire the increase of Gods glorie,
and the pure simplicitie of his worde, a forme &
order of a reformed Church, limited with in the
compasse of Goddes worde, which our Sauour
hath left vnto vs as only & sufficient to gouerne
all our actions by; so that whatsoeuer is added to
this word by mans deuise, seme it neuer so good,
holy, or beautifull, yet before our God, which is
ielous and can not admit any cōpaniō or coun-
seler, it is euill, wicked, and abominable. For he
that is the & wisdom of the Father: the bright-
nes of his glorie, the true light, the word of life,
yea truth, & lif it self, can giue vnto his Church
(for the whiche he payed the raunson of hys
bloode) that which shuld not be a sufficient, as-
surance

3
1. Sam. 15. 2.
Matth. 7. c.
Iohn 9. f.

1
Iohn. 5. g.
Luk. 1. g.
2. Pet. 1. c.

The Word
of God the
only founda-
tion, of
this booke

2
Gal. 1. 2. 3. c.
2. Timo. 3. 1.
Reuel. 22. 1.
To mingl
mannes
dreames
with
goddes
worde is
wicked.

1
Luk. 16. d.
2
1. Cor. 1. d.
Ioh. 1. 2. 14
Heb. 1. 2.

THE PREFACE.

urance for the same: can the word of truth deceive vs: the way of life misguide vs: the worde of saluation damne vs: God kepe vs frome such blasphemies, and so directe our hartes with his holy Spirit, that we maye not onely content our selues with his wysedome, but so reioyse in the same, that we maye abhorre all thynges whiche are contrarie.

Religion
was not
perfectly
reformed
in Englad.

The appro-
bation of
the Godlye
learned.

custome
referred
to know-
ledge.

The whiche considerations, deare bretheren, when we weyed with reuerent feare and humblenes: and also knowynge that negligence in reformyng that Religion, whiche was begonne in Englande, was not the least cause of Goddes rodde layd vpon vs, hauyng now obtained by the mercifull prouidence of our heauely Father a free Church for all oure nation in this moste worthy Citie of Geneva, we presented to the iudgement of the famous man Iohn Calvin, & others learned in these parties, the ordre whiche we minded to vse in our Church: who approuing, it, as sufficient for a Christian Congregation, we put the same in execution: nothyng doubting but all Godly men shall be much edified therby: and as for the Papistes or malicious men and vngodly, we haue not laboured to satisfie them, because we knewe we no souerein medicine for their cākered sores, except, it may please God, by our prayers, to be merciful to them, and call them home, if they be not alredy forsaken. But yet for as muche as there are some, whiche through continuance in their euill rather deliting in custome, then knowledge, can not suffer that

that menne shulde once open theyr mouthes Certain
 against certein old and receiued ceremonies, we causes Why
 thought good in this place, som what to touche ceremon-
 that scrupulositie For as ceremonies grounded ies ought
 vpon Gods word and approued in the new Te- to be abo-
 stament are commendable (as the circumstance lished,
 therof doth support) so those that man hath in-
uented, though he had neuer so good occasion
therunto if they by once abused, import a neces-
sitie, hinder Gods word, or be drawn into a su-
perstitiō, without respect ought to be abolished.

For if 1 Ezechias was commended by the holy 1
 Ghost, for breaking in pieces brasen serpēt, whi- a king, 18, 2
 che Moses had erected by commandement, and
 now had continued aboute 800. yeares, whiche
 thinge of it self was not euil, but rather put men
 in remembrance of Gods benefit: yet because it
 began to minister occasion to the people to cō-
 mit idolatrie, was not to be borne withall: how
 much more ought we to take heed, that through
 oure occasion men commit not idolatrie wyth
their owne imaginations and phantasies? It was
 not without great cause cōmanded by almighty
 God, that the 1 places, and other appertenances,
 which had serued to idolatrie shulde be vtterly D. 11. 12. 2.
 cōsumed, lest babes & children, through occasiō d. 13. c. d.
 remēbring the same should fall into like incōue- a king, 18, 2
 niēce. And thinke you that we ought to bewiser,
 & not rather take heed, that those things which
 the Papistes, & other idolaters haue inuēted, or
 els obserue as inuēted by mā, may not enter into
 Christes Church, as well to the ende that the
 weake

THE PREFACE.

weake be not 2 confirmed in their error, as that
 1. Cor. 8. c. we maye altogether 3 separate our selues frome
 10. Ro. 14. c. that idolatrous Babylon, and Temple of Belial,
 2 wherwith Christ hath no concorde nor agre-
 3 ment?

There was no one ceremonie more auncient
 nor yet of better authoritie, then the washing
 of the Disciples feet, which was obserued a long
 time in the Church, and institute by 1 Christ
 him self: yet when some were perswaded, that it
 was a portion of the Lordes Supper, and others
 thought it serued in stead of Baptisme: the God-
 ly Churches in Sainte 2 Augustin time thought

it better to leaue that which was ordeined for a
 good vse, then by retaining the same confirme
 an error or superstitiō. The Corintb. for the re-
 lief of the pore, and to increase brotherly amitie
 together did institute 3 a feast immediatly 4 af-
 ter the Lordes Supper: but how sharply S. Paul
 did reprehende the same, condemning in com-
 parison, that men shuld adde any thyng to the
 Lords institution, it appeareth by that he saith:

I haue receyued of the Lorde, that whiche I
 gaue you.
 1. Cor. 11. c. d. Christ. in
 11. c. 1. Cor. Tertul. lit.
 ad vxorem

We reade also, that Ezechias and his nephew
 Iosias 5 restored the vse the passeouer, whycho
 had bene a very long time discontinued, but in
 the ministratiō thereof, they obserued none
 other ceremonies, then God had left to 6 Mo-
 ses from the beginning. Circumcision likewise a
 Sacrament, was euermore after one sorte mini-
 stred 1 euen as the Lord commanded it. But such
 is the

is the nature of fleshe, it wilbe wise, and haue a stroke in God doinges, yea and how wilfully it caused man to maintein his owne fantasies, it is manifest to them which haue perused the auncient recordes of the Church. For beginning at Ierusalem and so commynge to the reste of the Churches, as Constantinople, Antioche, Alexandria, and Rome, he shall see plainly that theyr greatest disturbance, and overthrow, chaunced through ceremonies. What conflict was at all tymes betwixt the Latin and Grike Churches for the same, no Christian can consider without teares. And was there any thinge more objected againste S. Paul both of the 2 Galatians & also of others then that he wolde not obserue the ceremonies at the chief Apostles did: and yet he keptethem whilest any hope was to gaine the weake bretheren, and therfore circumcised; Timothy: but when he perceiued that men wolde reteine then as necessary thinges in the Church, he called that whiche before he made indifferent, wicked and impious, saying that 4 Who soeuer was circumcised, Christ could nothyng profit them fearinge also, lest he had taken paines amongst them in vaine whiche ioyned Christ with begerly ceremonies. Therefore deare brethren, being hereby perswaded and wit many mo reasons confirmed (which oportunitie permitte th not here to writ) we haue contented our selues with that wisdom, which we haue learned in Gods booke, where we be taught to 2 preache the word of God purely, minister the Sacramē-

Gene. 17. b.
Iesu 5. b.

Great con-
tention in
Christes
Church in
all ages,

for the
maintenā-
ce of vnpro-
ficable ce-
remonies;

Galat. 1. 2.
Actes. 21. d.

Actes. 16. a.

Galat. 3. a.
Actes. 13. a.

Galat. 4. b.

Actes. 2. g.
Mat. 6. 28.

res

THE PREFACE.

tes sincerely, and vse prayers, and other orders
therby approued to the increase of Gods glory,
and odification of his holy people. As touching
preaching, for asmuch as it is alowed of all god-
ly men we may at this time leaue the probation
therof and also for the ministracion of the two
Sacramentes, our booke geueth sufficient profe.

But because prayers are after two maner of
sortes, that is, cyther in wordes only, or els with
songe ioyned therunto: and this latter parte, as
well for lacke of the true vse therof, as due con-
sideration of the same, is called by manye into
doubte, whether it maye be vsed is a reformed
Church: it is expedient, that we note briefely a
few things pertainyng therunto. S. Paul gyuing
a rule how men shulde singe, firste saith I will
sing in voice, and I wil sing with vnderstāding.
And in an other place, shewyng what songes
shuld be songe, exhorteth the Ephesiāns to 2. edi-
fie one an other with Psalmes, songes of prayse,
and such are spirituall, singing in their hearres
to the Lord with thankes giuing. As if the holy
Ghost wold say, that the songe did inflame the
hearte to call vpon God, and praise him with a
more feruent and liuely zeale. And as musike or
singing is naturall vnto vs, and therefore euerye
man deliteth therein: so, our mercifull God set-
teth before oure eyes, how we maye reioyce and
sing to the glorie of his name recreation of our
Spirites, and profite of our selues.

But as there is no gift of God so precious or
excellēt, that Satan hath not after a sort drawen
to him

1. Cor. 14. c.

Ephes. 3. d.
Iames 3. c.

Singing
naturall.

Singing
abused by
the Papis
ties.

to him selfe and corrupte: so hathe he most impudentlie abused this notable gifte of singing, chieflie by the Papistes his ministers in diffingaring it, partly by strange language, that can not edifie: and partly by a curious wanton sort, hyering men to tickle the eares, and flatter the fantasies, not esteeming it as a gift approued by the worde of God, profitable for the Church, and confirmed by all antiquitie. As, besides other places is most manifeste by the wordes of Plinius, called the yonger, who, when he was Depute in Asia vnto the Emperour Traian, and had receiued charge to inquire out the Christians, to put them to death, writ amongst other things, touching the Christians, that their maners were to singe verses, or Psalmes early in the morning to Christ their God. If any peradventure wolde doubt when, or by whome these Churches or assemblies were institute, it is likewise euident, that S. Iohn the Apostle, who, although in Domitians time he was banished in the Ile Pathmos: yet when Nerua his successor, and next before Traian reigned, returned to Ephesus, & so planted the Churches, as the histories reporte. Seing therfore Gods word doth aproue it, antiquitie beareth witnes therof, and best reformed Churches haue receiued the same: no man can reprove it, except he will contemne Gods word, despise antiquitie, and vtterlye condemne the Godly reformed Churches.

And there are no songes more meete, then the Psalmes of the Prophete Dauid, whiche the holy

Epist. li. 10.

Singing
vſed in the
primatiue
Church,
euen in the
Apoſtles
time.

Eccle. liii.
lib. 3. c. 22.

what ſong
we ought
to deſire in
and vſe.

THE PREFACE,

holy Ghost hath framed to the same vse, and comended to the Church as containing the effect of the whole scriptures, that here by our heartes might be more liuely touched, as appeareth by 1 Moses, Ezechias, Iudith, Debora, Marie, Zacharie and others, who by songes and metre, rather then in their common speache, and prose, gaue thanks to God, for suche comfort as he sent them.

Exod. 15. 2.
Ilsa 38. c.
Iud. 16. a.
Iud. 1. a.
Luk. 1. f.
Luk 1. c.
Reade
Moses
Chabib in
his bookes
called,
Psalmes
in metre
in the He
brue tonge

Here it were to long to intreat of the metre: but for asmuch as the learned doubt not thereof, and it is plainly proued, that the Psalmes are not only metre, and containe iuste Cesures: but also haue grace and maiestye in the verse more then any other places of the Scriptures, we nede not to entre into any probation. For they that are skilful in the Ebrue tonge by comparing the Psalmes with the reste of the Scriptures, easelye may perceiue the metre. And to whome is it not knowen, how the holy Ghost by al meanes sought to helpe our memorie, when he facioned manye Psalmes according to the lettres of the Alphabet: so that euery verse beginneth with the letter thereof in ordre some times A. beginneth the half verse, and B. the other half: and in another place three verses, yea and eight verses with one lettre, euen the Psalme throughout: as if all men shulde be inflamed with the loue thereof, both for variety of mater and also briefnes, easines, and delectation.

Now to make you priuie also, why we altered the rime in certein places of him, whom for the giftes

giftes that God had giuen him we esteemed and reuerenced, this may suffice: that in this our entreprife, we did only set God before our eyes, & therefore weied the wordes and sense of the Prophet: rather considering the meanyng thereof, then what anye man had written. And chieflie being in this place, where as moste persite and Godly iudgement did assure vs, and exhortatiōs to the same encourage vs, we thought it better to frame the rime to the Ebrue sense, the to bynde that sense to the English metre. And so either altered for the better, in such places as he had not attained vnto, or els, where he had escaped parte of the verse, or some times the whole, we added the same: not as men desirous to find fautes, but only as suche whiche couet to hide them, as the learned can iudge.

It remaineth last of all, that you vnderstande the reasons, whiche moued vs to chuse owt and folowe this Catechisme of Geneva rather then any other. For considering that the true vse of a Catechisme is to instruct a Christian fully in all pointes of belief, and Christian Religion: and wherein this is most easely, orderly, and persitlye taught that to be the best: we could find none in so great a nombre, whiche either for the facility is equall, or els for the perfection to be compared. Moreouer the daungers, whiche hang ouer Christes Church in these dayes moued vs verie muche for as men maye see present signes of certein barbarousnes, and pudles of errors whiche are like to entre into the Church of God: sother

The causes for the which this Catechisme is to be preferred to others.

THE PREFACE.

1
Psal. 89.

It is trans-
lated all
most into
all langua-
ges.

Judge our
doings by
the worde
of God.

So there is no better preferuatiō against the same
then if all Godly Churches wolde agree in one
kind of doctrine and confession of faith, which
in all pointes were agreable to Gods holy word:
that our posteritie might be confirmed by the
vniuersall example of Christes Church against
all Heresies, persecutions and other daungers
perceiuing that it is not onlye the doctrine of
one man, but the consent of the whole Christiā
Church, and that wherein all youth hath beny
brought vp and trained in. The whiche thyng,
seing none hath so faire performed, nor yet is
in such towardnes to the same as this Catechis-
me is, being for the worthines thereof all readye
translated into Ebrue, Grek, Latin, Frēch, Italiā,
Spanish, Dutch, and Englishe, we coule do no
lesse, but willingly & gladly embrace the same.

Wherefore we beyng nowe vnder the same
crosse of affliction, that you our deare brethren
are, and yet altogether the children of God our
mercifull Father through Iesus Christ, desire
you, in his name, with iudgement to reade oure
doings, trying them only by the touchstone of
his word, that either if thei be found fautie, thei
may be reiected, or els if they be profitable, God
may be glorified, his Church edified, & the ma-
licious confounded. Farewel deare brethren and
let vs all praye to our louing God, that he wold
be mercifull vnto vs, restore his holy worde, cō-
fort and strengthen his children, and finally cō-
found Satan, Antichrist and all his ennemies.
At Geneva, the 10. of February.

THE

9

THE CONFES-

SION OF OVR FAITH,

which are assembled in the Eng-
lish Congregation at
Geneua.

Rom. 10. b.

Ge. 17. b. p. f.

63. 2. 119. 2.

Gene. 1. 2.

Ephe. 4. 2.

I beleue in
G O D the
Father al-
mighty,
maker of
heauen and
earth,



I B E L E V E, and con-
fesse 2 my Lorde God e-
ternal, infinit, vnmeasura-
ble, incōprehensible, and
inuisible 3 one in substan-

Ge. 1. d. 1. 10

3. b. ma. 3. d.

28. d.

Heb. 1. 2.

Prou. 8. c.

Gene. 1. 2.

Iere. 12. b.

Psal. 33. c.

Gene. 1. d.

Ephe. 4. e.

Collof. 3. b.

1. Cor. 6. d.

Iohn. 17. a.

Prou. 16. r.

ce, and 4 three in person, Father Sōne
& holy Ghost, who by hys almightye
5 power and wisdom, hath not only
of 6 norhyng created heauen, earthe
and all thinges therin contained, and
man after his owne 7 image - that he
might in him be 8 glorified: but also
by his 9 fatherly prouidence, gouern-
neth, mainteineth and preserueth the
same according to the 10 purpose of
his will.

And in Ie-
sus Christ
his on ie
Sonne, our
Lorde,

I Beleue also and confesse 1 Iesus
Christe the only Sauour and Mes-
sias, who being equall with 2 God,
made him self of no reputation, but
took on him the shape of a seruāt and
became 3 man in al thinges like vnto
vs (sinne except) to 4 assure vs of mer-
cie & forgiuenes. For when through
our Father, Adams transgression, we
were becomen children of perdition,

Mat. 6. d.

Luk. 17. c.

1. per. 3. c.

ephe. 4. 2. 10.

Ephe. 1. b.

Mat. 1. d.

A& 4. b.

1. Th. 1. d.

Iohn. 1. c.

Phillip. 2. 2.

b i

THE CONFES.

1. Tim. 3. d. there was no meanes to bringe vs
 1. Iohn. 3. d. frome that yoke of sinne and damna-
 Rom. 9. b. tion, 6 but only Iesus Christe our
 3 Lorde, who giuing vs that by grace,
 Heb. 2. d. whiche was his by nature, made vs
 Philip. 2. b. (through faith) the 8 children of God
 1. Pet. 2. d. who when the 9 fulnes of time was
 1. Iohn. 3. a. comen, was conceiued by the power
 4 of the 10 holy Ghost, borne of the
 Ro. 8. f. g. Vyrgyn Marye (accordinge to the
 1. Ioh. 2. a. fleshe) and 11 preached in earth the
 5 Gospell of saluation, till at length by
 Genes. 3. a. tyrānie of the 1 Priestes, he was, giltles
 Rom. 5. d. condemned vnder Pontius Pilate, the
 Ephes. 2. a. president of Iurie, and moste sclaun-
 Galat. 3. b. derouslie hāged on the crosse betwixt
 6 two theues as a notorious trespasser,
 Aa. 4. b. where taking vpon him the 2 punish-
 1. peter. 2. a. ment of our sinnes, he deliuered vs
 Isaie. 28. d. frome the curse of the Lawe.
 Rom. 9. g. And for asmuch as he, being onely
 7 G O D, could not feele death, nether
 Iohn. 1. b. being onely man coulde ouercome
 Hebr. 1. c. deathe, he ioyned bothe together,
 Rom. 1. a. and suffred hys humanitye to be pu-
 Psal. 2. c. nished wyth moste cruell death:
 8 feeling in him selfe the angre and
 Galat. 3. d. seuerer iudgement of G O D, euen as
 Rom. 8. c. if he had bene in the extreme; tor-
 Ioh. 1. d. mentes of hell, and therfore cryed
 Ephes. 1. a. wyth a loude voyce, 4 My God, my
 9
 Galat. 4. a. He descē-
 Aa. 2. e. ded into
 10 hell.
 Isa. 7. c. Luk. 1. d, Rom. 1. a, 11 Aa. 10. f, Rom. 1. a, 1 Iohn. 7. e, 11. f,
 2. 12. c, Mat. 12. b, 27. b, luk. 23. c, 11. a, 53. c, 2 Ga. 3. b, 3 Aa. 2. d
 God

VVhiche
 was con-
 ceiued by
 the holy
 Ghost
 borne of
 the virgin
 Marie.

Suffered
 vnder Pon-
 tius Pila-
 te, was cru-
 cified, dead
 and buried

God, why hast thou forsaken me?

Thus of his free mercie without compulsion, he offered vp him selfe as the only sacrifice to purge the sinnes of all the worlde, so that all other sacrifices for sinne are blasphemous & derogate from the sufficiencie thereof. The which death albeit it did sufficientlie 1 reconcile vs to God, yet the Scriptures comonly do attribute our regeneration to his 3 resurrection

For as by 4 rising again from the graue the third day, he conquered death euen so the victorie of oure faith standeth in his resurrection: and therefore without the one, we can not feele the benefit of the other. For as by death 6 sinne was taken awaye, so our righteousnes was restored by his resurrection.

And because he wolde 7 accomplishe all thynges, and take possession for vs in hys kingdome he 1 ascended into heauen to enlarge that same kingdome by the aboundant power of hys 2 Spirit: by whome we are most assured of hys continually 3 intercession towards God the Father for vs. And although he be in 4 heauen as touching his corporall presence, where the Father hath nowe set him on his 5 right hand

The third
daye he
rose again
from
death.

He ascended
into
heauen.

And sitteth
at the
right hand
of God the
Father almighty.

Luk 24.g. Ioh 4.b. Actes. 2.2. 3 Ro 8.g. Heb. 9.f. Ioh. 2.c. 4 Act. 1.c. 3.e. 5 Collos. 3.a. Rom. 8.g. Hebr. 1.2. 10. 11.

b. 2. com.

1. Pet. 3.d.

Isaie. 53.c.

psal. 22.a

Mat. 27.e

1

Isa. 53.a

Heb. 9.c

Gal. 10.c

Rom. 1.a

4.d. 3.b

1. 10. 1.b

2

Col. 1.c

3

Rom. 10. 5.

1. Peter. 1. 2

4

Mat. 28. b

Act. 10. f

1. Cor. 15. c

5

Of. 12. d

1. cor. 15. g

2. cor. 13. b

6

Rom. 4. d

7

Ephe. 4. b

Iohn. 14

Ephe. 2. b

1

Mark. 16. d

Luk. 24. g

Actes. 1. b

1. Cor. 15. b

2

THE CONFES.

6
Ephe. 1. d. committing vnto hym the admini-
Phil. 2. b. stration of all 6 thinges, aswell in
Collof. 2. c. heauen aboue, as in the earth beneth
7 yet is he 7 present with vs his mem-
Mat. 28. d. bres, euen to the end of the worlde, in
8 preseruynge and gouernynge vs with
Aa. 5. c. hys effectuall power and grace, who
9 (when all thynges are 8 fulfilled,
Aa. 1. b. whiche G O D hath spoken by the
1 mouthe of all his Prophetes since the
Mat. 25. c. worlde begā) will come in the 9 same
Philip. 3. d. visible forme, in the whiche he ascen-
2 ded, with an vnspcakable Maiestye,
Mat. 24. c. power, and companye to separate the
Aa. 10. f. lambes frome the goates: the elect
1. Cor. 15. c. frome the reprobate. So that 2 none
1. The. 4. d. whether he be aliuie then, or dede be-
The. 1. 2. fore, shall escape his iudgement.
Timo. 4. 2.

Frome
these I hall
he come to
iudge the
quicke and
the dead,

1
Matt. 3. d. **M**OR eouer I beleue, and cōfesse
1. Iohn. 3. c. the holy Ghost 1 God equall
1. pet. 1. b. with the Father and the Sonne, who
1. Corin. 6. regenerateth & sanctifieth vs, ruleth
Iohn. 16. d. and guideth vs into all truthe, persua-
Aa. 17. ding moste assuredly in our 2 con-
2 sciencies, that we be the children of
Rom. 8. c. God, bretheren to Iesus Christ, and
Galar. 4. 2. felow heires with him of life euerla-
1 sting. Yet not withstandinge it is not
Abac. 2. 2. sufficient to beleue that God is omni-
Rom. 1. b. potent, and mercysfull: that Christ
10 c. hath made satisfaction: or that the
1. Iohn. 3. d. holy Ghost hath this power & effect
2 Iohn. 17. 2. excepte we do 1 applye the same bene-
3 fites
Matt. 16. c.

I beleue in
the holie
Ghost,

The holie
catholike
Church,

the cōmu-
nion of
Saintes.

to our selues whiche are Gods 2 elect
I beleue therfore and cōfesse one
holye 3 Church, which (as 4 mem-
bres of Iesus Christ the only 5 head
therof) 6 consent in faith, hope, and
charitie, vsinge the gyftes of God: 7
whether they be temporal or spirituall
to the profit and furtherance of the
same, which church is not 8 seen to
mans eye, but only known to God,
who of the lost sonnes of Adam, hath
ordeined some as 9 vessels of wrath,
to damnatiō: and hath chosen others
as vessels of his mercye, to be saued:
the whych also in due time, he 10 cal-
leth to integritie of life and godlie
conuerſation, to make the 6 a glorious
Church to hym selfe.

But that Church whiche is 11 vi-
sible, and seen to the eye, hath three
tokens, or markes, whereby it may be
known. Firſt the 1 worde of God
contained in the old and newe Testa-
ment, whiche as it is 2 aboue the au-
thoritye of the same Church, and
only 3 sufficient to instruct vs in all
thynges, concernynge Saluation so is
it left for 4 all degrees of mē, to read
and vnderstand. For without this
worde, 5 nether Church, councell,
or decree, can establiſhe any point,
touching Saluation.

2, Tite, 3, d. 2, Pet, 1, d. 2 Ephes, 2, d. Matt. 17, e. Ioh. 10, 2, b.
3 Ioh. 20, g. 2, Tim, 3, d. 4 Ios, 1, b. Ioh. 5, c. 5 Eph. 3, c. Mat. 15, b.

Iohn. 10, 2.

Ephes. 3, b.

Rom. 8.

Canti. 2.

14

Ephes. 1, d.

Colloſ. 1, d.

1. cor. 12, c.

5

Ephes. 4, d.

6

Ephes. 4, 2.

Phillip. 3, d.

Colloſ. 2, 2.

7

Actes. 2, g.

4, g. Rom.

12, c. 1. Cor.

12, b.

Ephes. 4, c.

8

Rom. 11, 2.

9

Rom. 11, 2.

Eph. 1, 2, b.

10

Rom. 8, c.

Ephes. 5, c.

11

Matt. 18, c.

1. cor. 15, b.

1

Mar. 28, d.

Rom. 10, c.

2. Cor. 3, 4.

Ephes. 2, d.

Iohn. 10, 2.

THE CONFES.

Mat. 26, e
28, f
Rom. 4, a
Eph. 5, f

7
Rom. 5, b
Eph. 2, a
Tit. 3, b
Gal. 3, c
Rom. 7, d

1
Rom. 4, a
Psal. 31, a
2
1, Cor. 11, a
3
1oh. 6, d

4
Heb. 5, b
1oh. 3, d

The seconde is the holy 6 Sacra-
mentes, to wit, of Baptisme, and the
Lodes Supper whiche Sacramentes
Christ hath left vnto vs, as holie si-
gnes, ad seales of Gods promises. For
as by Baptisme, once receiued is signi-
fied that we (as well infantes, as others
of age and discretion) being 7 straun-
gers frome God, by originall sinne,
are receiued into his familie and con-
gregation with full assurance, that
although this root of sinne lie hyd in
vs: yet to the elect it shall not be im-
puted. So the 2 supper declareth, that
G O D as a moste provident Father,
doth not onely feed our bodie, but
also spirituallly nourisheth our soules,
with the 3 graces, and benefites of
Iesus Christ, (whiche the Scripture
calleth eatinge of his flesh, and drink-
inge of his blood) nether must we
in the administration of these Sacra-
mentes, folowe mans phantasie, but
as Christe him selfe hath ordeined,
so must they be ministred and by such
as by 4 ordinarie vocation are ther-
unto called. Therefore whosoever re-
serueth and worshippeth these Sacra-
mentes, or contrariwise, contemneth
them in time and place, procureth to
him selfe damnation.

The

The thirde marke of thys Church
 is 1 ecclesiastical discipline whiche
 standeth in admonition, and corre-
 ction of fautes. The final and wher-
 of is excommunication, by the con-
 sent of the Church 2 determined,
 if the offender be obstinat. And be-
 sides this ecclesiasticall discipline, I
 acknowledge to belonge to this
 Church a polytycall; Magistrate:
 who ministreth to euery man iustice,
 defendyng the good and punishing
 the euill. To whome we muste redre
 honor, and obedience in all thinges,
 which are not 4 cōtrary to the word
 of God.

And as; Moses, Ezechias, Iofias,
 and other Godly rulers purged the
 Church of G O D from superstition
 and idolatrie so the defense of Chri-
 stes Churches apperteineth to the
 Christian magistrates, against all ido-
 lators and heretikes, as Papistes, Ana-
 baptistes, with such like limmes of An-
 tichrist to root out all doctrine of
 deuils and men, as the Masse, purga-
 tory, (limbus patrum) prayer to Sain-
 tes, and for the dead free will, distin-
 ction of meates, apparell, and dayes,
 vowes of single lyfe, presence at idol
 seruice mannes merites, with suche
 lyke, whyche drawe vs frome the
 societie of Christes Church,
 b. 4. wherin

Mar. 8. b

Luk. 17. a

Leu. 19. d

Eccl. 19. b

2

1. Cor. 5. a

3

Rom. 13. a

VVildome

6. a. Tit. 3. a.

1. Peter. 2. e

4

Ages. 5. e

5

Exod. 32. f

2. Kynges,

18. 23.

2. Ch. 29. 35.

1

2. Tim. 4. a.

Collos. 2. d

Matt. 23. b

Isaie. 29. b.

Hebr. 9. c

10. 2. act. 10.

g. 1. 10. 2. a

Rom. 7. c

Galat. 5. c

Collos. 2. c

Rom. 14. a.

1. tim. 4. a

Matt. 19. b

1. Cor. 7. b

1. Cor. 8. c.

10. f

2. Cor. 6. e

Luk. 17. c

Rom. 3. e

THE CONFES.

1. Cor. 3, c.

Galat. 4, b.

2

Isa. 33, d.

Matt. 18, c.

Iohn. 20, c.

2. Cor. 5, d.

ro. 1, b. 10, b.

Ephes. 2, d.

3

2. peter. 2 a

Iud. 1, 9, 10.

4

Ages. 24, d.

1. Cor. 15, c.

Philip. 3, d.

2. Thes. 4, d.

1

2. Thes. 4, d.

2. Iohn. 1, c.

Isaie. 30, g.

Iohn. 5, c.

2

Matt. 25, d.

3

1. Th. 4, d.

3, d. 10, 5, e.

Isaie. 26, d.

4

1. Cor. 13, d.

1. Iohn. 3, a.

Ierem. 31 f.

Hsb. 8, c.

wherin standeth 2 only remission of

sinnes, purchased by Christes blood,

to all them that beleue, whether they

be Iewes, or Gentiles, and leade vs to

vayne confidence in creatures, & trust

in our owne imaginations. The pu-

nishment wherof, although God often

times; differreth in this lyfe: yet after

the general 4 resurrection, when our

soules and bodies shall ryse agayne

to immortalyte, they shalbe 1 dam-

ned to vnquenchable fier, & then we,

which haue forsaken all mannes wise

dome, to cleaue vnto Christe, shall

heare that ioyfull voice: 2 Come ye

blesed of my Father inherite ye the

kingedom prepared for you from the

beginnyng of the world; and so shal

go triumphing with him, in 3 bodye,

and soule, to remaine euerlastyngly in

glorye, where we shall see God 4 face

to face, and shall no more need one

to instruct an other, for we shall all

knowe him from the hyghest, to the

lowest: to whome, with the Sonne,

and the holye Ghost, be

all prayse, honor,

and glorie, now

and euer.

Subeit.

The forgi

uenes of

sinnes.

The resurre

ction of

the bodie.

And lyfe

euerla

stynge.

13

OF THE MINISTERS

and their election.

WHAT THINGS ARE
chiefly required in the Ministers.



ET THE

Church first dili-
gently consider
that the minister
which is to be cho-
sen, be not found
2 culpable of any
such fautes, whych
Saint Paul repre-
hendeth in a man
of that vocation:

1
A. 1, d. 2,
1, 2, 1, 4, 5,
2
1, Tim. 1, 2,
2, Timoth.
2, b, 4, a.
Ezer. 3, 5, 2,
Jerem. 3, d.
Iohn. 2, 1, c.
Hsaie. 62, c.
1. Cor. 9, d.

but contrariwise

3
2, Tim. 2, c.
1, Cor. 4, c.
Matt. 26, c.
28, d.
1. Cor. 1, c.

indued with such vertues, that he maye be able
to vnder take his charge, and diligēly execute
the same. Secōdly that he distribute faithfully
the worde of God, and Minister the Sacramen-
tes syncerely, euer & carefull not onely to teache
hys flocke publikly, but also prinatelye to admo-

4
A. 1, 2, d.
2, Tite. 4, 2,
3
Ezech. 1, d.
2, Cor. 9, c.

nishē them: remembryng alwayes that if
any thynges perishe through his
defaut, the Lord, will requite
it at his hande.

OF THE MINIST.
OF THEIR OFFICE
and dutye.



ICAVSE the charge of the word of G.O.D is of greater importāce then that any man is able to dispense therewith,ād Saint Paule exhorteth to 2 esteeme them as ministers of CHRISTE, & disposers of Gods

mysteries: not; Lordes or rulers, as Sainte Peter sayth, ouer the flocke: Therefore the Pastors, of ministers chief office stādeth in 4 preaching the worde of G O D, and ministrynge the Sacramente. So that in consultations, iudgements, elections and other politicall affaire, bys counsell, rather then authoritie, taketh place.

And ifso be the Congregation vponiuste cause, agreeth to excommunicat, then it belongeth to the Minister, accordynge to their 6 generall determinaton, to pronounce the sēcence, to the ende that all thynges maye be done 7 orderlye, and without confusion.

1
1. Cor. 9. c
Actes. 6. a
Luke. 12. c

2
1. Cor. 4. a
2. Cor. 1. b

3
1. Pet. 5. a
2. Cor. 1. d
Mat. 20. d

4
Mat. 26. c
28. d. mal 2

5
1. pe. 4. c
A. 3. c. 8

6
16. f. 1. cor. 1.
d. 13. a.

7
A. 20. c. f,
2. Cor. 4. b

8
1. Cor. 3. b

9
1. Cor. 14. g

THE MANER OF ELECTING THE

Pastors or Ministers.



IHE Ministers, and Elders, at
such tyme as there wanteth a
Minister i assemble the whole
Congregation, exhortyng the
to aduise & cōsyder who maye
beste serue in that rounge, and
office. And if there be choyse the Church
appointe two or three vpon some certeine daye
to be examined by the Ministers and Elders.

Firste as touchyng their doctrine, whether
he that shuld be minister haue good & sounde
knowledge in the holye Scriptures, and fitte &
apt giftes to communicate the same to the edifi-
cation of the people For the trial wherof, they
propose hym atheme, or texte to be treated pri-
uatly, wherby his habilitie may the more mani-
festlye appeare vnto them.

Secondly they inquire, of his lyfe and con-
uersation, if haue in tymes paste liued withoute
sclaunder: and gouerned hym selfe in such sorte
as the word of G O D hath not i heard euil, or
bene sclaunderer through his occasion, which
being seueralye done, they signifie vnto the
Congregation, whose giftes they finde moste
excellent, and profitable for that ministry.
Appointing by a generall consent eyght dayes
at the least, that euerye man maye diligently in-
quire

1
Act, 14, d
Tite, 1, b
Actes, 1, d

2
1, Tim, 3, a
Tite, 1, b

1
Rom, 2, d
Iames, 1, d
1, Sam, 2, c
Timo, 3, d

OF THE MINIST.

quire of his lyf and maners.

2
Actes, 13, 2,
8, 14, d,
Luk 2, e,

At the which time also, the minister exhorteth them to humble them selues to G O D, by 2; fasting, and prayer, that bothe their election maye be agreeable to hys wyll, and also profitable to the Church. And if in the meane season, any thing be broght against him, wherby he may be found vnworthy by lawfull probations, then is he dismissed, and some other presented. If nothing be alledged, vpon some certein day, one of the ministers as the morning sermon, presenteth him agayne to the Church, framing hys sermon, or some parte therof, to the settinge furth of his dutye.

1
1 Cor, 10, g,
Collos, 3, c,
Matt, 9, d,
2
2. Thes, 3, e,
Collos, 4, a,
Ephes, 5, d,
Philip, 1, c,

Then at after none, the sermon ended, the Minister exhorteth them to the election, with the intuocation of Gods name: directyng his prayer, as G O D shall moue his hearte. In lyke maner after the election, the Minister geueth 2 thanks to G O D wyth requeste of suche thynges, as shalbe necessarye for his office.

After that he is appoynted Minister, the people singe a Psalm and departe.

OF THE ELDERS AND TOVCHING THEIR OFFICE and election.



HE Elders must
be men of good
lyfe, and Godlye
conuersatiō, with-
out blame and all
suspicion, carefull
for the flock, wyse
and aboue all
thynges, fearynge
God.

Nom. 12. c.
A. 14. d.
16. a, 20. d.
Rom. 12. b.
Ephes. 4. c.
1. Cor. 12. d.
Iames. 3. c.
1. Pet. 5. a.

whose office
standeth in gouer

nyng with the reste of the ministers, in consul-
tynge, admonishyng, correctyng, & orderyng
all thynges, apperteynyng to the state of the
Congregation, And they differ from the Mini-
sters in they preach not the word, nor Minister
the Sacramentes. In assemblyng the people, ne-
ther they without the Ministers, nor the Mini-
sters without them may atēpt any thyng. And
if any of the iuste nombre want, the Minister by
the consent of the reste, warneth the
people therof, and finallye admo-
nysheth them to obserue the
same ordre, which was vsed
in chusing the Ministers.

OF THE DEACONS, and theyr Office and election.

1
Actes, 6, 3
1, Tim, 3, b



HE 1 Deacons must be men of good estimation and reporte, discrete, of good conscience charitable, wise and finally indued with suche vertues, as Saint Paul requireth in them:

2
Rom, 2, b

1
2, The, 3, b

Their office is together the almes diligently and faithfully to 2 distribute it, with the consente of the Ministers, and Elders. Also to provide for the sicke and impotent persones, hauynge euer a diligente care, that the charitie of Godly men, be not wasted vpon loiterers and idle vagaboundes. Their election is, as hath bene afore rehearsed in the Ministers & Elders

¶ We are not ignorant that the Scriptures make mention of a fourth kind of Ministers, left to the Church of Christ which also are verie profitable, where tyme and place doth permit, But for lacke of opportunitie, in this our dispersion ad exile, we can not wel haue the vse therof: and woldeto G O D it were not neglected where better occasion serueth

3
Ephe, 4, 1
2, Cor, 12, d

These Ministers are called teachers or doctors whose office is to instructe and teache the faithfull in sounde doctrine, prouiding with
with

all diligence that the puritie of the Gospell be not corrupt, either through ignorance, or euill opinions: Not withstandynge, consideringe, the present state of thinges, we comprehend vnder this title, suche meanes, as G O D hath in his Church, that it should not be left desolate, nor yet his doctrine decay, for default of ministers therof.

Therefore to terme it by a worde more vsuall in these our dayes, we may call it the order of Schooles, wherein the highest degree and most annexed to the ministerie and gouernement of the Church, is the exposition of Gods worde, whiche is contained in the olde and newe Testaments.

But because mēne can not so wel profite in that knowledge excepte they be firste instructed in the tonges & humaines sciēces, (for nowe God worketh not commonly by miracles) it is necessarie that seed besowe for the time to come, to the intent that the Church be not left barren, and wast, to our posteritye: and that Schooles also be erected, and Colleges mainteined, with iuste and sufficiente stipendes wherein youth may be trained in the knowledge and feare of G O D: that in their ripe age, they may proue worthy membres of our L O R D E Iesus Christ, whether it be to rule in ciuill policie, or to serue in the spiritual ministerie, or els to liue in Godly reuerence and subiection.

THE WEEKLY assemblye of the Ministers, Elders, and Deacons.



O the intent, that the ministerie of Gods worde, maye be had in reuerence, and not brought to contempt, through the euill : cōuersation of such, as are called therunto: and also that fautes and vices, maye not

1
Rom. 2. d.
Ezec. 36. e.
Isa. 2. b.

2
2. Tm. 2. d.

3
1. Cor. 3. b.

4
Matt. 7. a.
Luk. 6. f.
Rom. 2. c.

5
math. 6. e.
Luk. 11. e.

by long sufferance 2 growe at length to extre-
me inconueniences: It is ordeined that euery
thursdaye, the ministers, and Elders, in their
assemblye or Consistorie diligentely 3 examine
all suche fautes and suspicions, as maye be
espied, not onely amongst others, but chieflye
amongest themselves, lest they seme to be culpa-
ble of that whiche our Sauour Christ 4 reprob-
ued in the pharisees, who could espie a mote in
an other mans eye, and coulde not see a beame
in theyrown.

And because ther eye ought to be more cleare
thē the reste of the bodye, the Minister may not
be spotted with any vice, but to the great sclaun-
der of Gods word, whose message he heareth.

Therefore it is to be vnderstande that there
be certein fautes, whiche if they be deprehēded
in

In a Minister, he ought to be deposed: as Heresie, Papistrie, Scisme, blasphemie, periurie, fornication, theft, drunkennes, vsurie, fighting, villanfull games, with such like.

Others are more tolerable, if so be that after brotherly admonition, he amende his faule: as, strange and vnprofitable facion in preachynge the Scriptures, curiositie in seekynge vain questions, negligence, aswell in his Sermons, and in studying the Scriptures as in all other thynges concernyng his vocation, scurrillitie, flatteryng, lying, backbiting, wanton wordes, deceite, couetousnes, taunting, dissolution in apparel, gesture and other his doyages, whiche vice, as they be odious in all men, so in him that ought to be as an example to others of perfection, in no wise are to be suffered especially, if so be that accordyng to Gods rule beyng brotherly aduertised he acknowledge not his faul and amend.

Math. 5. 20

Mark. 9. 24

Mat. 18. 6

Luk. 17. 2

1 Tim. 3. 2

INTERPRETA tion of the Scriptures.

EVERY weeke once, the Congregation assemble to heare some place of the Scriptures orderly expounded. At which time, it is lawfull for enerye man to speake or inquite, as God shall moue his heart, and the text Minister occasion, so it be without pertinacitie or disdein, as one that rather seeketh to pro-

1 Cor. 14. 26

1 Thes. 5. 11

Ephes. 4. 15

1 Cor. 14. 26

site, then to contend, And if so be any contentio
rise, then suche as are apointed Moderators, ei-
ther satisfie the partie, or els if he seme to cauill
exhorre him to kepe silence, referringe the iud-
gement therof to the Ministers, and Elders, to
be determined in their assemblie before men-
tioned.

¶ When the Congregation is assembled, at the
houe appointed, the Minister vseth one of
these two confessions, or like in effect: exhor-
tyng the people diligently, to examine them
selues, followyng in their hartes the tenor of
his wordes.

¶ A confession of our synnes, framed to

OUR TIME, OUT OF THE

9. Chapter of Daniel.

Genes. 1. b.

Iob. 9. 8. 9.

40. Psal. 24.

2

Exo. 20. 2.

Luk. 7. 9.

3

Genes. 3. b.

Roma. 7. 5.

1. Iohn. 1. 8.

Psal. 12. c.

Exo. 20. 2.

4

Leui. 26. c.



LORD GOD whiche arte
myghte, and dreadf ull, thou
that kepest couenaunte and
shewest a mercye to them that
loue thee, and do thy commā-
dementes: we haue sinned,
we haue offended, we haue
wickedly, and stubburnely gone backe from thy
lawes, and preceptes.

¶ We wold neuer obey thy seruantes the Pro-
phets that spake in thy name, to oure Kynges,
and Princes, to oure for Fathers, and to all the
people of our lande. O Lord, thy rightuousnes be-
longeth

longeth vnto thee, vnto vs, pertaineth nothing but open shame, as it is comen to passe this day, vnto our miserable countrie of Englande, yea vnto all our nation whether they be farre, or nere, through all landes, wherein they are scattered for the 1 offenses that they and we haue committed againste thee: so that the 2 curses & punishmentes whiche are written in thy lawe, are nowe powred vpon vs, and thou hast performed those words, wherwith thou didst threaten vs and our rulers that governed vs, in bringyng the same plagues vpon vs, whiche before were threatened.

And yet not withstandyng bothe they and we procede in oure iniquitie, and cease not to heape sinne vpon sinne. For they, whiche once were well instructed in the doctrine of thy Gospel are now 3 gone backe from the obedience of thy truth, & are turned agayn to that most abominable Idolatrye, from the whiche they were once called by the liuely preaching of thy word.

And we all as to this daye do not earnestlye repent vs of oure former wickednes, nether do we rightlye consider the heauynes of thy displeasure. Such is thy iust iudgements (O Lord) that thou 4 punyhest sinne by sinne, & manne by his owne inuentions, so that there can be no ende of iniquitie, excepte thou 5 spreuente vs with thy 6 vnderferued grace.

Therefore 7 conuert vs (O LORD) and we shalbe conuerted: for we do not offert vp oure prayers trustyng in oure 8 owne righteousness,

c. 2,

but

Dent. 28. B

Iere. 26. a.

29. b.

Neh. 1. c.

5

Psal. 11. b.

Iam. 4. d.

Iob. 4. d. 9.

a. 25. b.

7

Psal. 89. c.

Ierem. 26. b.

27. a.

2

Leuit. 26. c.

Deute. 27.

28. 30.

3

1. Pet. 2. d.

Prou. 25. b.

Hebr. 6. a.

10. e.

How misse

rable it is

to retorne

to the olde

vomit.

1

Psal. 19. d.

Deute. 31. d.

29. d.

Ezech. 5. b.

Rom. 1. d.

Isaie. 41. d.

Rom. 10. e.

Eph. 2. a. b.

Psal. 112. a.

Iere. 31. e.

Tito. 3. a. b.

Timot. 1. b.

Gala. 4. a. b.

Galat. 3. b. c.

gacha. 7. b.

Ps. 112. a. b. c.

Let al

ple take

hede by

our exam

ple.

Matt. 11. e.

12. d.

Luke. 10. e.

Iohn. 16. b.

Ps. 103. 108.

2. 136. 2.

but in thy manifold mercyes.

And althogh thou haste once of thy especial grace deliuered vs from the miserable thraldom of error and blindnes, and called vs many times, to the sweet & libertie of thy Gospell, whiche we notwithstanding haue most shamefully abused, in obeyinge rather our owne lustes, and affections, then the admonitions of thy & Prophetes: yet we beseeche thee once againe for thy so names sake, to powre some comfortable droppe of thy accustomed mercyes vpon vs: that we may incline thine eares, and open thine eyes, to beholde the greuous plagues of our Countrye, the continuall sorowes of our afflicted brethren, and our wofull banishment.

And let our afflictions and iuste punishment be an admonition, and warnynge to other nations, amongest whom we are scattered, that with all reuerence they maye obey thy holy Gospell: lest for like contempt in the ende, like, or worse plagues fall vpon them wherefore, O Lorde, heare vs, O Lorde forgine vs, O Lorde consider and tary not ouerlong but for thy deare Sonne Iesus Christes sake, be mercifull vnto vs, and deliuer vs. So shall it be knowen to all the world, that thou onely arte the selfe same God, that euer shewest mercy to all suche, as call vppon thy holye name.

¶ An other Confession for all Estates and tymes.



Eternal God &
moste mercifull
Father, we con-
fesse, & acknow-
ledge, here be-
fore thy diuine
maiestie, that we
are miserable
sinners, & cōci-
ued and borne
in sinne and ini-
quitie, so that in

vs there is no goodnes.

For the 4th he euermore rebelleth agaynste
the Spirite, wherby we continually transgresse
thy holy preceptes, and commaundementes, and
so purchase to our selues, through thy iuste iud-
gement, & death and damnation.

Notwithstanding (ô heavenly Father) for as-
much as we are displeased with our selues, for
the finnes that we haue cōmitted agaynst thee,
and do vnseynedlye repente vs of the same: we
moste humblye beseeche thee, for Iesus Christes
sakes to shewe thy mercy vpon vs, to forgiue vs
all oure finnes, and to increase thy holy Spirite
in vs: that we & acknowledgyng, from the bo-
tome of our hartes, oure owne vnrighteousnes,
maye from hencefurth, not onely mortifye oure
sinnefull lustes and affections, but also brynge
furth suche fruites, as maye be aggreable to thy
moste blessed will, not for the worthines there-
of, but for the 7th merites of thy deariely beloued

c. 3.

sonne

Rom. 3. 2.

Psal. 14. b.

Psal. 51. a.

Rom. 7. d.

Galat. 3. c.

Rom. 3. 2.

Ierem. 3. g.

Isa. 40. b.

Colos. 3. a.

Rom. 6. 2.

Ep. 4. c. 2.

1. Pet. 2. 2.

Rom. 5. a.

Hebr. 9. d.

Ephe. 2. d.

1

Iohn 14. b.

16. c.

Mat. 2. b.

Iam. 1. a.

2

Ioh. 3. d.

Ro. 8. b. c. g.

Sonne. Iesus Christe oure onely Sauour whom thou hast all ready giuen an oblation and offeringe for our sinnes; and for whose sake, we are certainly perswaded, that thou wilt denie vs nothing, that we shall aske in his name, according to thy will. For thy 2 Spirit dothe assure oure consciences, that thou arte oure mercifull Father, and so louest vs thy children throughe him, that nothing is able to remoue thy heauenlye grace and fauor, from vs: to thee therefore O Father, with the Sonne and the holy Ghost, be all honor and glorye, worlde without

ende.

SO BE IT.

When This done, the people singe a Psalme all together, in a plaine tune: whiche ended, the Minister prayeth for the assistance of Gods holy Spirit, as the same shall moue his harte, and so procedeth to the Sermon vsinge after the Sermon this prayer followynge or suche like.

A PRAYER FOR THE WHOLE
state of Christes Church.

1. Pet. 2. b.

2

Nom. 26. b.

Deut. 9. c.

A Lmyghtye G O D, and moste mercifull Father we 1 humblye submitte oure selues and fall downe before thy maiestye, beseechynge thee frome the botome of oure hartes that this
; see]

1 I feel of thy word, now sown amongst vs, may
 take suche deepe roote, that nether the burning
 heate of persecution, cause it to wither, nether
 the thorny cares of this life do choke it, but
 that as seede sown in good ground, it maye
 bryng furth thirty, sixtie, and an hundred folde,
 as thy heauenlye wilddome hath appointed. And
 because we haue nede continually, to craue ma-
 ny thinges at thy handes, we humblye beseeche
 thee (O heauenly Father) to graunt vs thy holy
 4 Spirit, to directe our petitions, that they maye
 procede, from suche a feruent minde, as maye be
 agreeable to thy moste blessed will. And seynge
 that our infirmitie is able to, do nothing with-
 out thy helpe: and that thou art not ignoraunte
 with how many, and great tentatiōs, we poore
 wretches, are on euery side in closed and com-
 passed: let thy strength (O Lorde) susteine oure
 weaknes, that we being defended with the force
 of thy grace, may be safelye preserved, against all
 assaultes of Satan: who goeth about continual-
 ly, like a 2 roaryng lion seeking to deuoure vs.
 3 Increase our faith (O mercifull Father) that we
 do not swaue at any time, from thy heauenlye
 worde, but augmente in vs, hope, and loue, wyth
 a carefull kepyng of all the commaundemen-
 tes, that no 4 hardenes of harte no hypocrisie,
 no concupiscence of the eyes, not inuisemen-
 tes of the worlde, do drawe vs awaye, frome
 thy obedience. And seynge we lyue nowe in
 these moste 6 peryllous tymes, lette thy
 fatherlye prouidence defende vs, agaynste
 the

3
 March. 13.
 2. b.

4
 Luk. 11. b.
 Rom. 8. c.
 1. am. 5. d.
 1. John 3. c.
 Roma. 12. c.
 Wils. 9. c.

5
 1. Cor. 3. a.
 1. oh. 13. a.
 Philip. 2. b.

6
 Psal. 40. c.
 1. Pet. 1. a.

7
 1. Pet. 3. b.

8
 Luk. 17. a.

9
 Psal. 91. b.
 Heb. 3. 4. c.

10
 1. John. 2. c.

11
 1. Tim. 4. a.

12
 2. Pet. 3. a.

13
 2. Time. 3. a.

14
 Ind. 2. b. c. d.

PRAYERS.

the violence of all our enemies, which do este-
ry where pursue vs: but chiefly against the wic-
ked rage and furious vp roares of that Romish
Idoll, ennemie 7 to thy Christ

9
2. Thes. 2. 3.

3. Iohn. 2. c.

12. 13. d. 17. d

1. Tim. 2. 3.

2
Rom. 15. b.

2. Cor. 1. b.

Ephes. 4. a.

3
1. Ioh. 21. d.

Matt. 28. d.

1. Cor. 9. c.

Mark. 16. d.

4
1. Pet. 3. a.

5
Prouer. 21.

Rom. 13. b.

6
Iohn. 19. b.

For the

prosper

rous estate

of Geneva.

Furthermore, for asmuche as by thy holy Apo-
stles we be taught to make our 1 prayers, & sup-
plications for all men, we praye not onelye for
oure selues here present, but beseeche the also, to
reduce all suche as be yet ignorant from the mi-
serable captiuitie of blindnes and error, to the
pure vnderstanding, and knowledge, of thy hea-
uenuely truth: that we all, with one 2 consent and
vnitie of minds, may worship the our only God
and Sauieur. And that all Pastors, shepherdes,
and ministers, to whome thou hast committed
the 3 dispensation of thy holy word, and 4 charge
of thy chosē people, may bothe in their life
and doctrine, be bounde faithfull: setting onelye
before their eyes, thy glorye: and that by them
all poore shepe which wander and go astraye
may be gathered, and brought home to thy fold.
Moreover, because the 5 hartes of rulers are in
thy handes, we beseeche thee to directe, and go-
uerne, the hartes of all Kyns, Princes, and Ma-
gistrates, to whome thou hast committed the 1
sword, especially (ô Lorde) accordynge to oure
bounde dutie, we beseeche thee to mainteine and
increase, the honorable estate of this Citie, into
whose defense we are receiued: the Magistrates,
the counsell, and all the whole bodie of this co-
mon weale. Let thy Fatherlye fauor so preserve
them, and thy holye Spirit so gouerne theyr
heartes;

heartes, that they maye in suche sorte execute
 their office, that thy Religion maye be purelye
 maintained, & maners reformed, and sinne pu-
 nished accordyng to the precise rule of thy holy
 worde. And for that we be all ; membres of the
 mysticall body of Christ Iesu, we make oure re-
 questes vnto thee (ô heauely Father) for all such
 as are & afflicted with any kinde of crosse or tri-
 bulatiō, as warre, plague, famine, sicknes, pouer-
 tie, imprisonment, persecution, banishment, or
 anye other kynde of thy rodde: whether it be
 ; grief of bodye, or vnquietnes of minde, that it
 wolde please thee, to giue them patience, and
 constancie, till thou send them full deliuerance
 of all their troubles. And as we be bounde to
 loue, and i honor our parents, kinsfolkes, friends,
 and countrie: so we most humbly beseeche thee,
 to shewe thy pitie, vpon our miserable countrie
 of England, whiche once through thy mercie,
 was called to libertie and now fore their and
 our sinnes, is broght vnto moste vile sclauerye,
 and Babylonicall bondage.

Root out from thence (ô Lorde) all rauening
 a wolues, which to fill their ; bellies, destroy thy
 flocke. And shewe thy great mercies vpō those
 oure bretheren, whiche are persecuted, caste in
 4 prison, and daily condemned to death for the
 testimonie of thy truth. And thogh they be va-
 terlie destitute of all ; mannes aide, yet let thy
 sweet comfort neuer depart frome them, but so
 in flame their hartes, with thy holy Spirit, that
 they may boldlye and chearfully abide suche &
 trial;

1. Tim. 4.

1. Cor. 13. d.

Rom. 12. 2.

James. 5. 6.

2. Cor. 1. 3.

Hebr. 13. 2.

Exod. 20. 12.

For Eng-
land.

Mat. 7. 6.

Agi. 20. 6.

Eze. 34. 2.

Rom. 16. 6.

Phi. 3. d.

Heb. 11. d.

Rom. 8. 2.

Psal. 41. d.

John. 16. 1.

1. Pet. 2. 6.

PRAYERS.

7
A^Q.2.b.
Mat.10.c.
Luk.21.f.
1
Rom.14.b.

triall, as thy 7 Godly wisdom shall appoint. So
that at length as well by their death, as by their
life, the kingdome of thy Sonne Iesus Christe,
may increase and shine through all the worlde.
In whose name, we make our humble petitions
vnto thee, as he hath taught vs.

OUR FATHER WHICH
art in heauen, &c.

2
Luk.17.b.
3
Ephe.4.c.

Almightie and euer liuing God vouchsaue
we beseeche thee to graunt vs perseuerance
in thy liuely faith, & augmenting the
same in vs dailye, till we growe to the full mea-
sure of our perfection in Christe, whereof we
make our confession, saying.

I BELEVE IN
God, &c.

Then the people sing a Psalm, which ended,
the Minister pronounceth one of these blessings,
and so the Congregation departeth.

Numb.6.d.

THe Lorde blesse vs and saue vs the Lorde
make his face shine vpon vs, and be merci-
full vnto vs, the Lorde turne his countenance
towards vs, and graunt vs his peace.

2. Cor. 13.d.

THe grace of our Lorde Iesus Christ the
loue of God, and communion of the holys
Ghost, be with vs all. So be it.

It

It shall not be necessarie for the minister daily to repete all these things before mentioned, but beginning with some maner of confession, to proceede to the Sermon, whiche ended, he either vseth the prayer for all estates before mentioned, or els prayeth, as the Spirit of God shall moue his harte: framing the same, according to the time and mater whiche he hath intreated of. And if there shalbe at any time, anye present plague, famine, pestilence, warre, or suche like, whiche be euident tokens of Gods wrathe: as it is our parte, to acknowledge our sinnes to be the occasion therof, so are we appointed by the Scriptures, to giue our selues to mournynge fasting, and prayer, as the meanes to turne away Gods heuie displeasure. Therefore it shalbe conuenient that the minister at suche time, do not only admonishe the people thereof, but also vse some forme of prayer, accordinge as the present necessitie requireth, to the whiche he maye appoint, by a common consent, some seuerall daye after the Sermon, weeklie to be obserued.

Leui. 16, d.
Deute. 28, b.
King. 8, d.
2, Sa. 24, c.
1, Cor. 14, f.
1, Tim. 2, d.
Mat. 28, d.
The transgression of Gods ordinance is called iniquitie and idolatrie, and is compared to witchcraft and sorcerie.
1, Sam. 15, 23.
How dangerous also it is to excommunicate any thing rashely, or without the warrant of
but

THE ORDER OF Baptisme.

First note that for asmuche as it is not permitted by Gods word, that women shuld preach or minister the Sacramentes: & it is euident, that the Sacramentes are not ordeined of God to be vsed in priuate corners, as charmes or sorceries,

Gods Wor
de, he ex
ples of Sa
ul, Oza,
Ozias, Na
da and
Abia, ought
sufficiently
to warne vs
1 Sam. 13. e.
2 Sam. 6. b
Chr. 25. c.
Iuit. 10. a.
Iud. 13. d.

but left to the Congregation, and necessarilie annexed to Gods worde, as scales of the same, Therefore the infant, whiche is to be baptised, shalbe brought to the Church on the day appointed to common prayer and preaching, accompanied with the Father. So that after the Sermon the child beynge presented to the minister, he demandeth this question.

DO you present this childe to be baptised, earnestly desiring that he may be ingrafted in the mysticall bodie of Iesus Christ.

THE ANSWER.

Yeawe require the same.

THE MINISTER procedeth.

Rom 8. d.
Gal. 4. a.
Eph. 1. 2. 2. c.
2
Gene. 17. 3.
Exo. 10. 2.
Deute. 7. b.
H2. 39. d.

THen let vs consider (dearly beloved) how almightie God hath not only made vs his children by adoption and receiued vs into the fellowship of his Church: but also hath promised that he will be our God, and the God of oure chyldren vnto the thousande generation. which thing as he confirmed to his people of the olde Testament by the Sacramente of circumcision, so hath he also renewed the same to vs, in his new Testament by the Sacrament of Baptisme, doing vs thereby to wit, that oure infants

fautes appertain to him by conuenaunt, & therefore ought not to be defrauded of those holy signes and badges: whereby his children are known from infidels and pagans.

Nether is it requisite, that all those that receiue this Sacramēt, haue the vse of vnderstanding and faith, but chiefly that they be contained vnder the name of Gods people. So that remission of sinnes in the blood of Christ Iesus, doth appertain to them by Gods promise. Which thyng is most euident by; Sātar Paul, who pronounceth the children begotten and borne (either of the parentes being faithfull) to be cleane and holy. Also our Saniour Christ admitteth children to his presence, imbracing and blessing thē, whiche testimonies of the holy Ghost assure vs, that infants be of the nombre, of Gods people: & that remission of sinnes doth also appertain to them in Christe. Therefore without iniurie they can not be debarred from the comon signe of Gods children. And yet is not this outwarde action of suche necessity, that the lacke thereof, shulde be hurtfull to their saluation, if that, prevented by death, they may not conveniently be presented to the Church. But we (hauiyng respect to that obedience, whiche Christians owe to the voyce and ordinance of Christ Iesus, who commanded a to preache and Baptise all, without exceptiō) do iudge them only vnworthy of any fellowship with him, who contemptuously refuse suche ordinary meanes as his wisdom hath appointed to the instruction of our dull senses.

Further.

Gen. 17. 10.

Rom. 4.

Col. 2. c.

Gal. 3. d.

A. 3. f.

A. 10. g.

A. 2.

1. Cor. 7.

1. Cor.

Mat. 10. h.

Mat. 19. b.

Luk. 18. c.

Gal. 3. d.

Rom. 4. e.

Galat. 1. a.

1. Tim. 3. d.

Gene. 17. b.

17. b.

Mark. 16.

Mat. 23.

Matt. 3. 6.

1. Pet. 3. 2.

1. Iohn. 3. 5.

1. Cor. 6. 2.

4

Ephes. 2. 2.

3

Rom. 7.

6

Rom. 4. 3.

Galar. 3. 2.

Psal. 32. 2.

1

Rom. 6. 2.

Galar. 3. 2.

Iudas. Si-

mon Ma-

gus, Hyn-

cneus, Ale-

xander,

Phileas.

2

act. 2. 8. 13. g

9

Ephes. 3. 2.

1. Col. 3. 2. b.

Rom. 6. 2.

Collos. 2. 5.

The fruit

of Baptis-

me stand-

eth in two

pointes,

mortifica-

tion, & re-

generatiō.

4

1. peter. 3. 5. b.

Furthermore it is euidente, that Baptisme was ordeined, to be ministred in the elemente of 3 water, to teache vs that like as water outwardly doth wash away the filth of the bodye, so inwardly doth the vertue of Christes blood purge our soules from that corruption and deadly poison, wherwith by 4 nature, we were infected.

whose venemous & dregges, although they continue in this our flesh, yet by the merites of his deathe, are not 6 imputed vnto vs, by cause the iustice of I E S V S C H R I S T, is made 1 ours by Baptisme. Not that we thinke anye such vertue or power, to be included in the visible water or outward action (for manye have bene baptised and yet neuer inwardlye purged) but that our Sauoure C H R I S T, who commaunded Baptisme to be ministred, will by the power of his holie Spirit, effectuallye worke in the hartes of his 2 elect (in time convenient) all that is ment and signified by the same. And this the Scripture calleth oure 3 regeneration whiche standeth chiefly in these two pointes, in mortification, that is to say, a resisting of the rebellious lustes of the flesh and in newnes of life, wherby we continually strue to walk in that purenes, & perfectiō, wherwith we are cladde in Baptisme. And although we in the iourney of this life be 4 incūbred with many enemies, which in the waye assaile vs: yet fight we not without fruite. For this 1 continuall battell whiche we fight againste sinne, death, and hell, is a most faillible argument, that God the Father, made full of his

his

his promise made vnto vs in Christe Iesu, dothe
 not only giue vs motions and courage to resist
 them: but also assurance to 2 ouer come, and ob-
 teine victory. wherfore (dearly beloued) it is not
 only of necessitie that we once baptised, but also
 it much profiteth oft to be presente at the mini-
 stration thereof: that we being put in minde of
 the 5 league and couenant mad betwixt G O D
 and vs, that he wil be 4 our God, and we his peo-
 ple, he our Father, and we his childre, may haue
 occasion as well to trie our liues past, as our pre-
 sent cōuersation: & to proue our selues, whether
 we stād fast in the faith of Gods elect: or cōtra-
 riwise haue strayed from him through 5 incredu-
 litie & vngodly living: wherof if our cōsciences
 do accuse vs, yet by hearing the louing promises
 of our heauely Father (who calleth al mē to mer-
 cy by 6 repentāce) we may from henceforth walk
 more warily in our vocation. Moreover, ye that
 be Fathers & mothers may take hereby most sin-
 gular cōfort, to se your childre thus receiued in-
 to the bosome of Christes Cōgregatiō, wherby
 you are daily admonished, that ye nourish & brīg
 vp the children of Gods fauor and mercye, ouer
 whom his fatherly prouidēce i watcheth conti-
 nually which thing as it oght greatly to reioyse
 you (knowing that 2 nothing can chaunce vnto
 them without his good pleasure) so oght it to
 make you diligent, and careful, to nurture and
 instruct them in the 3 true knowledge and feare
 of G O D. wherein if you be negligent, ye do
 not onely 4 iniurie to your owne chyl dren,
 hydyng

Luk. 22, d.
 Iob. 7.
 1
 Rom. 8, a.
 1. Peter. 1, a.
 Iames. 1, a.
 Ephes. 6, b.
 2
 1. Cor. 13, g.
 Osee. 11, d.
 Hebr. 2, d.
 Iohn. 16, d.
 3
 Deute. 5, a.
 Iosue. 1, b.
 4
 Ierem. 11, f.
 Heb. 8, c.
 5
 Ephes. 4, c.
 Collos. 3, b.
 6
 1. Cor. 1, b.
 6
 Ezech. 18.
 Act. 11, c.
 2. Peter. 3, b.
 deu. 4 d, 6, a.
 3
 Matt. 18, b.
 2
 Matt. 6, d.
 Luk. 12, c.
 3
 Deut. 4, b.
 6, a, 11, c.
 Ephe. 6, a.
 4
 1. Sam. 2, f.
 2. Lyn. 2, d.

3
Matt. 3. c.
1. Pet. 3. d.
1. Iohn. 3. b.
1. Cor. 6. 2.

4
Ephes. 2. 2.

5
Rom. 7.

6
Rom. 4. 2.
Galat. 3. 2.
Psal. 32. 2.

7
Rom. 6. 2.
Galat. 3. d.
Iudas. 5.
Simon Ma-
gus, Hyni-
cenus, Ale-
xander,
Philetus.

8
act. 2. g. 13. g.

9
Ephes. 3. 2.

10
1. Col. 12. b.

11
Rom. 6. 2.

12
Collos. 2. b.

13
The frui-
of Baptis-
me stand-
eth in two

14
pointes,

15
mortifica-
tion, & re-
generatiō.

16
4
1. peter. 3. b.

Furthermore it is euident, that Baptisme was ordeined, to be ministred in the elemente of water, to teache vs that like as water outwardly doth wash away the filth of the bodye, so inwardly doth the vertue of Christes blood purge our soules from that corruption and deadly poison, wherewith by 4 nature, we were infected.

whose venomous & dregges, although they continue in this our fleshe, yet by the merites of his deathe, are not 6 imputed vnto vs, by cause the iustice of I E S U S C H R I S T, is made 1 ours by Baptisme. Not that we thinke anye suche vertue or power, to be included in the visible water or outwarde action (for manye have bene baptised and yet neuer inwardlye purged) but that our Sauoure C H R I S T, who commaunded Baptisme to be ministred, will by the power of his holye Spirit, effectuallye worke in the hartes of his 2 elect (in time convenient) all that is ment and signified by the same. And

this the Scripture calleth oure 3 regeneration whiche standeth chiefly in these two pointes, in mortification, that is to say, a resisting of the rebellious lustes of the flesh and in newnes of life, wherby we continually striue to walk in that purenes, & perfectiō, wherewith we are cladde in Baptisme. And although we in the iourney of this life be 4 incūbred with many enemies, which in the waye assaile vs: yet fight we, nor without fruite.

For this 1 continuall battell whiche we fight againste sinne, death, and hell, is a most insaillible argument, that God the Father, made full of his

his promise made vnto vs in Christe Iesu, dothe
 not only giue vs motions and courage to resist
 them: but also assurance to 2 ouer come, and ob-
 teine victory. wherfore (dearly beloued) it is not
 only of necessitie that we once baptised, but also
 it much profiteth oft to be presente at the mini-
 stration thereof: that we being put in minde of
 the 5 league and couenant made betwixt G O D
 and vs, that he wilbe 4 our God, and we his peo-
 ple, he our Father, and we his childre, may haue
 occasion as well to trie our liues past, as our pre-
 sent cōuersation: & to proue our selues, whether
 we stād fast in the faith of Gods elect: or cōtra-
 riwise haue strayed from him through 5 incredu-
 litie & vngodly lining: wherof if our cōsciences
 do accuse vs, yet by hearing the louing promises
 of our heauely Father (who calleth al mē to mer-
 cy by 6 repentāce) we may from hencefurth walk
 more warily in our vocation. Moreover, ye that
 be Fathers & mothers may take hereby most sin-
 gular cōfort, to se your childre thus receiued in-
 to the bosome of Christes Cōgregatiō, wherby
 you are daily admonished, that ye nourish & brīg
 vp the children of Gods fauor and mercye, ouer
 whom his fatherly prouidence 1 watcheth conti-
 nually which thing as it oght greatly to reioyse
 you (knowing that 2 nothing can chaunce vnto
 them without his good pleasure) so oght it to
 make you diligente, and careful, to nurture and
 instruct them in the 3 true knowledge and feare
 of G O D. wherein if you be negligent, ye do
 not onely 4 iniurie to your owne chyldren,
 hydyng

Luk. 22, d.
 1ob. 7.

Rom. 8, a.
 1. peter. 1, a.
 James. 1, a.
 Ephes. 6, b.

2
 1. Cor. 13, g.
 Osee. 11, d.
 Hebr. 2, d.
 1ohn. 16, d.

3
 Deute. 6, a.
 Iosue. 1, b.

4
 Ierem. 31, f.
 Heb. 8, c.

5
 Ephes. 4, c.
 Collos. 3, b.
 1. Cor. 1, b.

6
 Ezech. 18.
 Act. 11, c.
 2. per. 3, b.
 deu. 4 d, 6, a.

1
 Matt. 18, b.

2
 Matt. 6, d.
 Luk. 12, c.

3
 Deut. 4, b.
 6, a, 11, c.
 Ephe. 6, a.

4
 1. sam. 2, f.
 2. kyn. 2, d.

What danger
gerhægeth
ouer those
parentes;
which ne-
glecte the
bryngyng
vp of their
childe in
godlines.

Genes. 18. c.
Deute. 10. 2.
The true
use of the
Catechise-
me, to the
exhortation
wherof
the Father
and

bind them
Gales.

Gales. 3. d.
1. Peter 1. 2.
Philip. 1. c.

hydynge from them the good will and pleasure
of almighty God their Father: but also heape
damnation vpon your selues, in sufferings hye
childe bought with the blood of his deare sonne
so traitterously (for lacke of knowledge) to turne
backe from him. Therefore it is your duety, with
all diligence to prouide that your children in
time conuenient, be instructed in all doctrine
necessary for a true Christian: chiefly that they
be taught to rest vpon the iustice of Christ Ie-
sus alone, and to abhorre & flee all superstition,
Papistrie, and idolatrie. Finallye, to the intente
that we may be assured, that you the Father and
the Suretie consent to the performance herof,
declare here before God and the face of his Co-
gregation, the summe of that faith, wherin you
beloue, and will instruct this childe.

¶ Then the Father or in his absence, ~~the~~
~~shall~~ shall rehearse the articles of his faith,
which done, the minister exhortyng the peo-
ple to praye, saith in this maner, or suche like
kneelyng.

Almightye and euerlastyng God, which of
thy infinite mercy and goodnes, hast pro-
mised vnto vs, that thou wilt not onelye be oure
God, but also the God and Father of oure chil-
dren: we beseeche thee, that as thou hast vouch-
safed to call vs to be partakers of this thy great
mercy in the fellowship of faith: so it may please
thee to sanctifie with thy Spirit, and to receiue
into

into the number of thy children this infant, whome we shall baptise accordyng to thy worde, to the ende that he commyng to perfit age, maye confess the true God and whome thou hast sent Iesus Christ: and so serue him, & be profitable vnto hys Church in the whole course of his lyfe that after this lyf be ended, he may be brought as a lyuely member of hys bodye vnto the full fruition of thy ioyes in the heauens, where thy Sone our Christ reygnaeth world without ende. In whose name we praye as he hath taught vs.

Our Father, &c.

When they haue prayed in this sorte, the Minister requireth the Childes name, whiche knowen.

He sayeth.

N. I I Baptise thee in the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the holy Ghost.

And he speaketh these wordes, he taketh water in his hande, and layeth it vpon the childes foreheade. whiche done he giueth thanks, as followeth.

FORasmuche, moste holy and mercyfull Father, as thou doest not onely beautifie and blesse vs wyth common benefites, like vnto the rest of mankynd, i but also heapest vpō vs most abundantlye, rare and wonderfull gyfts: of

d. i

duty

Ro. 3. d. 4. c.

2. Cor. 3. d.

Rom. 8. c.

Ep. 2. d. 3. b

2

Mat. 28. d.

Marc. 16. c

Act 2. f.

Io. 1. 11. 2.

3

Rom. 10. b.

4

Rom. 12. b.

1. Cor. 12. 2.

1. The. 5. c.

5

1. Cor. 2. c.

Rom. 6. d.

Tye. 3. b

1. Cor. 12. 2.

1

Mat. 26. d

Marc. 16. c

Act. 2. f

1

Mat. 26. d

Marc. 16. c

Act. 2. f

1

Mat. 26. d

Marc. 16. c

Act. 2. f

1

Mat. 26. d

Marc. 16. c

Act. 2. f

1

Mat. 26. d

Marc. 16. c

Act. 2. f

ose. 2. d

2. pet. 2. d

2

1. pet. 2. b

Ephe. 2. d

3

Rom. 2. a

Jerem. 7. g

Isa. 40. b

luk. 37. c

1

2. Cor. 5. d

dutyewe lyfte vp our eyes & myndes vnto thee and gyue thee moſte humble thanks for thy infinite goodnes: which haſt not only nombred vs amongeſt thy 2 Saintes: but alſo of thy free mercye doeſt call our chyldren vnto thee, markinge them with this Sacrament as a ſingular token and badge of thy loue. Wherefore moſte louyng Father, though we be not able to deſerue this ſo great a benefite (yea yf you woldeſt hadle vs according to our merites, we ſhuld ſuffer the punyſhmente of eternall death and damnaciō) yet for Chriſtes ſake we beſeche thee, that thou wilt confirme this thy fauour more and more towards vs. & take this infante into thy tuitiō and deſenſe, whome we offer and preſent vnto thee with cōmon ſupplicatiōs, and neuer ſuffer him to fall to ſuch vnkyndnes, wherby he ſhuld 1 loſe the force of Baptiſme, but that he may perceiue thee continually to be hys mercyfull Father, through thy holy Spirit, working in his harte, by whoſe diuine power, he may ſo preuaile againſt Satan, that in the ende, obteynyng the victorie, he may be exalted into the libertie of thy kyngdome. So be it.

∞ The maner of the Lordes Supper.

¶ The day when the Lordes Supper is miniſtred, whiche commonly is vſed once a moneth, or ſo oft as the Congregation ſhall thinke expedient, the Miniſter vſeth to ſay as followeth.

Let



Et vsmarke deare bretheren, & consider how Iesus Christ dyd ordein vnto vs hys holy Supper, accordynge as Saint Paul maketh rehearfall the i. chap. of the first Epistle to the Corin

I haue (sayth he) receyued of the Lorde that whiche I haue deliuered vnto you, to wit, that the Lord Iesus the same nyght he was betraed tooke breade, and when he had gyuen thanks he brake it, sayinge: Take ye, cate ye, this is my body, whiche is broken for you, do you this in remembrance of me Likewise after Supper, he tooke the cup, sayinge: Thys cup is the new Testamente or couenant in my bloode, do ye thys so ofte as ye shall drynke therof, in remembrance of me. For so oft as you shall cate this breade, and drynke of this cuppe, ye shall declare the Lordes death vntil his comming. Therefore whosoever shall cate this breade, and drynke the cup of the Lorde vnworthly, he shalbe gilty of the body and bloode of the Lorde.

Then see that euerye man proue and trye him selfe and so let him cate of this breade and drinke of this cup, for whosoever eateth or drynke th vnworthlye, he eateth and drynketh hys owne damnation, for not hauynge due regard and consideration of the Lordes bodye.

¶ Thys done, the Minister proscedeth to the exhortation.

d. 1. Dearly

THE SUPPER

Dearely beloued in the Lord, forasmuche
as we be nowe assembled to celebrate the
holye communion of the bodye and bloode of
our Sauoure Christe, let vs consider these wor-
des of saint Paul, how he exhorterth all persons
diligently to trie & examine them, selues, before
thee presume to eate of that breade, and drynke
of that cuppe. For as the benefit is great, if with
a truly penitent harte, and liuely fayth, we re-
ceyue that holy Sacramēt (for the we i spiritual
ly eate the fleshe of Christ, & drinke his blood
the we dwell in Christ, and Christ in vs, we be
one with Christ, and Christ with vs) so is the
daunger greate, if we receyue the same vn-
worthely, for then we be gyltic of the bodye, and
blood of Christ our Saviour, we eate ad drynke
our owne dānation, not cōsiderynge the Lordes
bodye: we kyndle Goddes wrath againste vs, &
prouoke hym to plague vs with diuerse diseases
and sundry kyndes of death.

¹
Iohn, 6 g

¹
Galat, 3. d

²
Iohn, 13. d.

³
Matt, 3 c.
Tite, 2, 6

Therefore if any of you be i a blasphemer of
God, an hinderer or sleaunderer of hys worde,
an adulterer, or be in malice or enuie, or in anye
other greuous crime, bewaile your sinnes: and
come not to thys holye Table: lest after the ta-
kyng of this holy Sacrament, the deuill entre
into you, as he entred into Iudas, 2 and fil you
ful of al iniquities, and bring you to destructiō,
both of bodye, and soule. Iudge therefore youre
selues bretheren, that ye be not iudged of the
Lorde: 3 repent you truly for your sinnes past,
and haue a liuell and sted fast fayth in Christ
our Saviour, sekyng only our Saluation i in the
merites

merites of his death and passiō, from hence forth
 refusing, and forgetting all malice and debate
 with full purpose to liue in brotherlyc amitie,
 and Godly conuersation, al the dayes of your
 lyfe. And albeit we feele in oure selues muche
 fraytly and wretchednes, as that we haue not
 our faith so perfit, and constante, as we oughr,
 beyng many tymes ready to instruct gods good
 nes throughout corrupt nature, and also that
 we are not so thoroughly gyuen to serue God,
 nether haue so seruent a zeale to set furth his
 glorye, as oure dutye requireth, feelynge styll
 suche rebellion in our selues that we haue nede
 daylye to fight against the lustes of our flesh
 yet neuerthelesse seyng that our Lord hath dea-
 led thus mercifully with vs, that he hath printed
 his Gospel in our hartes, so that, we are prefer-
 ued from falling in to desperation and misbe-
 lief: and seing also he hath indued vs with a
 will, and desire to renounce and withstand our
 owne affections, with a longing for his righ-
 tuousnes and the keping of his commandemen-
 tes, we maye be nowe right well assured, that
 those defautes and manifold imperfections in
 vs, shalbe no hinderace at all against vs, to cause
 him not to accept and impute vs as wortheie to
 come to his spirituall Table. For the ende of our
 comminge thither, is not to make a protestatiō
 that we are vpright or iust in our liues, but con-
 trariwise, we come to seeke our life and perfe-
 ction in Iesu Christe, acknowledgynge in the
 meane time, that we of our selues, be the childre
 of wrath and damnation.

Act 4.c.
 Galat. 2, d.

1. Pet. 3, a
 1. Cor. 14, d
 Ph. 4, a, b

Rom. 7, d,

Galat. 5, c

Heb. 8, d
 Iere. 31, f
 Iste. 19, d,

Ro. 7, c, d
 Phillip. 1, a,

Luk. 18, c

d. 3.

Let

THE SUPPER.

Ephes. 2, 8
Luk. 18, 6.

Iohn. 6, c

Transub
stantiatio
Transfe
mentation
Transmuta
tion and
Transfor
mation, as
the Papi
stes vse the
are the do
ctrine of
deuilles.
The true
eatynge of
Chryste in
the Sacra
ment.

c. Tim. 6, d
Matt. 26, c
Marc 14, c
Luk. 22, b
1. Cor. 11, c

Let vs cōsider then, that this Sacramēt is a sin
gular medicine for all poore sicke creatures, a
comfortable helpe to weake soules, and that our
Lorde requireth no other worthines on our
part, but that we vnfeinedly acknowledge our
noghtines, and imperfection Then to the ende
that we may be worthy partakers of his merites
& most cōfortable benefites (which 1 is the true
eatynge of hys fleshe, & drinkinge of his blood)
let vs not suffer our mindes to wander about the
cōsideration of these earthlye, and corruptible
things (which we see present to our eyes and
feele with our hādes) to seeke Christ bodily pre
sent in the, as if he were inclosed in the bread or
wine, or as if these elementes were turned and
chāged into the substance of his flesh & blood.
For the only way to dispose our soules to recei
ue nourishment, relief, and quickning of his sub
stance, is to lift vp our mindes by faith aboue
all thinges worldlye and sensible, and therby to
entre into heauē, that we maye find, & receyue
Christ, where he dwelleth vndoubtedly verie
G O D, and verie man, in the incomprehensible
glorye of his Father, to whome be all praise, ho
nor and glorye, now and euer. Amen.

The exhortation ended, the Mynyster com
meth downe from the pulpit, and sitteth at
the Table, euerie man and womā in likewise
takinge the 1 place as occasion beste serueth,
then he taketh breade and gyueth thanks,
eyther in these wordes followynge, or like
in effect.

O Fathe

O Father of mercie and God of all consolacion, seing 1 all creatures do knowledge and confesse thee, as Gouverner, and Lorde, it becommeth vs the workman thyppes of thine owne handes, at all tymes to reuerence and magnifie thy Godly maiestie, firste for that thou haste created vs to thine owne 2 Image and similitude: but chiefly because thou haste deliuered vs, from that euerlasting 3 death and dānatiō, into the which, Satā drew mankind by the meane of sinne: from the bōdage wherof nether man nor angell was 4 able to make vs free, but thou (O Lord) riche in mercie and infinite in goodnes, hast provided our redēptiō to stāde in thy onlie & wel beloued Sōne: whom of very 5 loue thou diddest giue to be mad man like 1 vnto vs in all thinges, (sinne 2 except) that in his body he might receiue the punishmentes of 3 our transgression, by hys death to make 4 satisfactiō to thy iustice, and by his resurrection to 5 destroye him that was author of death, & so to bryng againe 6 life to the world, frō whiche the whole of springe of 7 Adam moste iustlie was exiled.

O L O R D we acknowledge that no creature is able to 8 comprehend the lēgth and breadth the deepnes & height of that thy most excellent loue whyche moued thee to shew mercy where none was 6 deserued: to promise and giue lif, to where death had gotten victorie: to receiue vs into thy grace, when we could do 11 nothyng but rebell against thy iustice. O Lord the blind dulnes of our corrupt 12 nature will not suffer vs sufficiently to weye these thy most ample be-

d. 4. nesties:

Reuel. 1. c

Gene. 1. d

Ephe. 2. b

Galat. 1. a

Genes. 1. c

Ages. 4. c

Hebr. 1. d

Reuel. 1. a

Iohn. 3. c

Hebr. 8. d

Hebr. 4. d

7. d.

1. Pet. 2. d

Is. 43. d. 3. a

Mat. 3. d

17. a

Ierem. 31. f.

Hebr. 8. e

Rom. 5. a

Heb. 2. d

Iohn. 6. e

Genes. 3. d

Rom. 7. b

Ephe. 2. c

3
 Ephes. 2, b. nestes: yet neuertheles at the 13 cōmandement
 10 of Iesus Christe our Lorde, we present our sel-
 10, 6, d, 17 ues to this his Table (whiche he hath left to be
 a. Ephes. 2 b used in remembrance of his death vntill his
 11 comming againe) to declare and witnes before
 Gene. 6 b the world that by hym alone we haue receiued
 Rom. 3, b 12 libertie, and life: that by him alone, thou doest
 11, 16, 64, b acknowledge vs thy children and 3 heires: that
 pl. 3, b, 14, 2, by hym alone, we haue 4 entrāce to the throne
 Rom. 7, e of thy grace: that by him alone we are 3 posses-
 12 sed in our spiritual kingdome, to eate and drink
 Matt. 16, e at his 6 Table with whome we haue our 7 con-
 1, Cor. 2, d uersation presently in heauen, and by whome,
 Luk. 11, e our body shalbe rysed vp agayn frome the dust,
 Matt. 10 and shalbe placed with him in that endles ioye,
 13 Mar. 26, b whiche thou (ō Father of mercie) hast prepared
 6, Luk 22, b for thine elect, & before the foundation of the
 1 world was laid. And these moste inestimable be-
 1, Cor 11, e nefites, we acknowledge and confesse to haue
 2 receiued of thy 9 free mercie and grace, by thy
 John 8, d only beloued Sōne Iesus Christ, for the which
 Gal. 3, c therfore we thy Congregation to moued by thy
 3 Rom. 8, d holy Spirit, render thee all thanks, praise and
 1, pet. 1, b glorie, for euer and euer.
 Ephes. 1, d
 4
 Ep es. 2, d, 1 ¶ This done the Minysters breaketh the bread
 Hebr. 4, e and deliuereth it to the people, who distri-
 Rom. 13, 2 bute and diuide the same amongst them sel-
 5 ues, according to our Sauour Christes cō-
 Mat. 25, 3 mandement, and likewise giueth the cuppe
 John. 14, 3 During the which time, some place of the
 Luk. 12, d Scriptures is red, whiche doth liuely set
 6 furthe the deathe of Christe, to the intent
 Luk. 22, b that

that our eyes and senses may not onlie be occupied in these outward signes of breade and wyne, which are called the visible worde but that our hartes. and mindes also may be fully fixed in the contēplatiō of the Lordes deathe. which is by this holy Sacramēt represented. And after the actiō is done he giueth thanks, saying.

Moste mercifull Father, we rendre to the all praise, thanks and glorye, for that it hath pleased the of thy great mercies to graunt vnto vs miserable sinners so excellent a gift & treasure, as to receiue vs into the fellowship & companie of thy deare Sonne Iesus Christe our Lorde whome thou deliueredst to deathe for vs, and halte giuen him vnto vs, as a necessary food and nourishment vnto euerlastinge lyfe. And now we besech the also (ō heauēly Father) to graunt vs this request, that thou neuer suffer vs to become so vnkind as to forget so worthy benefites : but rather imprint and fasten them sure in our hartes, that we may growe and increase daily more and more in true faith, whiche continually is exercised in al maner of good workes, and so much the rather, ō Lorde, confirme vs. in these perilous dayes and rages of Satan, that we maye cōstantly stand and continue in the confession of the same to the aduācement of thy glorie, whiche art God ouerall thinges blessed for euer. So be it.

¶ The action thus ended, the people sing the 103. psal. My soule giue laud, &c. or some other of thanks giuing, whiche ended, one of the

Reue. 2, 8

7

Philip. 3. d.

Ephes. 2. b.

8

Ephes. 1. b.

Reue. 19. b.

Matt. 27. c.

Marc. 14. e

Luk. 22. b.

1. Cor. 10. d

1. Cor. 11. e.

Iohn. 13. 14

3

1. cor. 10. d.

1

Rom. 4. d.

2

Iohn. 6. f

3

Luk. 17. b

4

Galat. 3. b

5

1. Tim. 4. 2

Ephes. 5. d

2. pet. 3. a

6

Mat. 5. b

1. pet. 2. b

THE SUPPER OF THE LORD.

the blessings before mencioned is recited,
and so they rise from the Table and depart.

To the reader.

Why this
ordre is
observed,
rather the
any other

Mat. 26. c
1 Cor. 11. c
luk. 22. b
Nothing
attempted
herein
Without
the express

If parchāge any wold maruell why we follow rather this order, then any other in the administration of this Sacrament, let him diligently consider, that firste of all we vitterlye renounce the error of the Papistes: secondly we restore vnto the Sacramētes their own substaunce: and to Christe, his propre place. And, as for the wordes of the Lordes Supper we rehearse them not because they should chaūge the substañce of the breade or wine, or that the repetitiō therof with the intēt of the Sacrifices shuld mak the Sacramēt as the Papistes falsely beleue: but they are redde ād pronounced to teache vs how to be haue our selues in this actiō ād that Christ might witness vnto our faith, asit were with his own mouth, that he hath ordeined these signes for our spirituall vse and confort wee do first therfore examine our selues, according to S. Paules rule, and prepare our minds, that we maye be worthy partakers of so high misteries. Them takyng bread we giue thanks; breake, and distribute it, as Christ our Sauour hath taught vs. Finally the ministration ended we giue thākes againe accordyng to his exāple. So that without his word and warrant, there is no thing in this holy action attempted.

Th

The forme of Mariage.

¶ After the banes for contracte hath bene publy shed three seuerall dayes in the Congregation (to the intentte that if any persone haue interest or tytle to either of the parties, they maye haue sufficiēt tyme to make their challenge) the parties assemble at the begynnyng of the Sermon, and the Minister at tyme conuenient, saith as followeth.

se Worde,
or exam-
ple of
Christ.

Of Mariage.

∞ The exhortation.

D Earlye beloued bretheren, we are here gathered together in the sight of God, and in the face of his Congregation, to knyt and ioyn these parties together in the honorable estat of matrimoni, whyche was instituted and authorised by God hym selfe in 2 paradise, man beyng then in the state of innocencie. For what tyme God made heauen and earth, and all that is in them, and had created and fashioned man also after hys owne similitude and lyknes vnto whome he gaue rule and Lordshyp ouer all the beastes of the earthe, fishes of the sea and fowles of the ayre: he sayde, it is not good that man lve alone, let vs make hym an helper like vnto hī selfe. And God broght a fast sleape vpō him, & tooke one of hys rybbes, and shapd Heua therof doynge vs therby to vnderstand, that man & wife are one body, one flesh, & one

Heb. 13. 2

Gene. 2. d

Prov. 18. d

In Ebrue

man is cal-

led, isch, &

the womā

ischā,

wherby is

well exte

pressed

the natu-

rall affini-

tye betwixte

man his

wyfe,

one

³
Ephes. 5. g.

⁴
Gene. 2. d.

Matt. 19. a

Mar. 10. a

2. Cor. 6. d

¹

John. 17. b.

Rom. 5. a

Heb. 9. d

1. pet. 3. d

²

Ephes. 5. c

Collos. 3. c.

1. pet. 3. a

1. cor. 11. a

1. Tim. 2. d

³

Rom. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. g.

Matt. 19. e

⁴

1. Cor. 7. a

1. pet. 3. b

⁵

Ephes. 6. a.

1. Tim. 2. d.

⁶

1. Cor. 7. a

2. Cor. 17. a

⁷

1. Cor. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. a

1. Cor. 7. a

one blood. Signifying also vnto vs the 3 mysti-
call vniō, that is betwixt Christ and his Church
for the whyche cause man 4 leaueth hys Father
and mother, and taketh him to his wife, to kepe
company with her, the which also he ought to
loue, euen as our Sauour loueth his Church,
that is to say, his 1 elect, and faithfull Congrega-
tion, for the whiche he gaue his life.

And semblably also it is the 2 wiues datie,
to studie to please & obey her husband, seruing
him in all things that be Godly and honest:
for she is in subiection, & vnder the gouernaun-
ce of her husbände, so long as they continue
both 3 aliue. And this holie mariage, being a
thing moste honorable, is of suche vertue and
force, that therby the husbände hath no more
4 right or power ouer his own bodie, but the
wife and likewise the wife hath no power ouer
her own body, but the husbände, forasmuche as
God hath so knith them together in this mu-
tall societie to the procreation of childten,
that they should 5 bring them vp in the feare of
the Lorde, and to the increase of Christes king-
dome.

wherfore they that be thus coupled to-
gether by God, can not be separated, or put a part
vnto it be for a season with the assent of 1 both
parties, to the end to giue them selues the more
seruentlie to fasting and prayer, giuing dilige-
hede in the meane time, that their long being
apart, be not a share to bring them into the dan-
ger of Satan through incontinencie: and ther-
fore to auoide fornication, euery man ought to
haue

haue his owne wife, and euery woman her owne husband: so that so many as can not liue chaste are 2 bond by the commandement of god to mary that therby, the holie temple of God, to which is our bodies, may be kept pure and vnde filled: for since our bodies, are now becomen the very membres of Iesus Christ, how horrible and detestable a thing is it, to make the membres of an harlot? Euery one ought therefore, to kepe his vessell in all 4 purenes and holines: for whosoener polluteth and defileth the temple of God, him will God destroye.

Here the Minister speaketh to the parties that shalbe married, in this wise.

I Require and charge you as you wyll answer at the daye of iudgement when the secrets of all hartes shalbe disclosed, that if either of you do know any impediment, why ye may not be lausfully ioyned together in matrimony, that ye confesse it: for be ye wel assured, that so many as be coupled other wise then Gods word: doth allow, are not ioyned together by God, neither is their matrimony lawfull.

If no impediment be by them declareth, the Minister saith, to the whole congregation.

I Take you to witnes that be here present, beseeching you all to haue good remembraunce herof, and more ouer if there be any of you, whiche knoweth that either of these partie be contracted to any other, or knoweth any other
lausfull

Matt. 19, 6

1, Cor. 7, b

1, Cor. 3, c

8, 6, d

2, Cor. 6, d

Leu. 19, b

1, pet. 1, d

1, Thes. 4

Rom. 12, a

Ephes. 1, d

1, Cor. 1, d

1, Cor. 4, a

Matt. 7, a

Rom. 2, a

THE FORME

lawfull impediment, let them nowe make declaration therof.

If no cause be alledged, the Minister proceedeth, saying.

Col. 3, d
1. Pet. 3, b
Mat. 19, e
1. Cor. 7, b
Mala. 2, d

FOrasmuch as no mā speaketh against this thing, you, N. shall protest here before God, and his holie congregation, that you have taken, and are nowe contented to haue, N. here present for your lawfull wife, ptomising to kepe her, to loue and intreat her in al things according to the i dutie of a faithfull husband forsaking all other during her life, and brieflie to liue in a holy conuersation with her, keeping faith and truth in al pointes according as the word of God, & his holie Gospell doth cōmāde

THE ANSWER.

Euen so I take her before God, and in the presence of this his congregation.

The Minister to the spouse also saith.

1. Cor. 11, 2
Eph. 5, c
collo. 3, c
1. tim. 2, d
1. pet. 3, a
ester. 1, d

YOU, N. shall protest here before the face of God, in the presence of this holy congregation, that ye haue taken, and are now contented to haue N. here present for your lawfull housband, promisiage to hym i subiection, & obedience forsakyng all other duryng bys lyfe, and finallye to lyue in a holye conuersatiō with hym, keepyng fayth and truth in all pointes, as Goddes worde doth prescribe.

THE

THE ANSWER.

E Ven so I take him before God, and in the presence of thys Congregation.

Giue diligent care then to the Gospel, that ye may vnderstand how our Lorde wolde haue this holy contract kept and obserued, and how sure and faste a knor it is whiche maye in no wyse be loused, accordynge as we be taught in the 19. chap of saint Matthewes Gospell.

T He pharises came vnto Chryste to tempte hym and to, gropehys mynde, saying is it lawfull for a mau to put away his wife for euery light cause: he answered saying, haue ye not red that he whiche created man at the begyening, made them male and female saying for this thing shall man leaue father and mother, and cleaue vnto his wife, and they twain shall be one fleshe, so that they are no more two, but are one flesh. Let no man therfore put a sunder that, whiche God hath coupled together. Mart. 19.

I F ye beleue assuredlye these wordes, whiche Ioure Lorde and Sauour did speake (accordynge as ye haue heard the nower rehearsed owte of the holy Gospel) the may you be certein, that God hathe euen so knit you together in thys holye state of wedlock. wherfore apply your selues, to liue a chaste & holy life together in Godly loue, in christian peace, & good exaple, euery holdyng fast the band of charitie without any breache, keepyng faith & truth, the one to the other

THE FORME

the, euen as Gods worde doth appoint.

Then the Minister commendeth them to God, in thys or suche like sorte.

The Lorde sanctifie and blesse you, the Lord powre the riches of his grace vpon you, that ye may please him, and liue together in holy loue to your liues end. So be it

Then is songe the 128. Psalme. Blessed are they that feare the Lord &c. or some other appertaining to the same purpose.

THE VISITATION of the sicke.

BEcause the visitation of the sicke is a thing verie necessarie, and yet not withstanding it is hard to prescribe all rules appertaining therunto, we referre it to the discretion of the Godly and prudent Minister who, according as he seeth the patient afflicted, either may lift him vp with the sweet promises of Gods mercy through Christ, if he perceiue him muche afraid of Gods threatninges or contrariwise, if he be not touched with the feeling of his sinnes, may beare him downe with gods iustice Euermore like a skilfull physition, framing his medicine, according as the disease requireth and if he perceiue him to want any necessities, he not onlie releueth him according to his habilitie, but also prouideth by others that he may be furnished sufficiently. Moreover the
partie

partie that is visited, may at all times for his comfort, sende for the Minister: who doth not onlie make prayers for him there presentlie, but also if it so require, commendeth him in the publike prayers to the Congregation.

OF BVRIAL.

THe corps is reuerently broght to the graue, accompanied with the Congregation: without any further ceremonie whiche beyng buried, the Minister goeth to the Church, if it be not farre of, and maketh some comfortable exhortation to the people, touchyng death and resurrection.

THE ORDER OF THE
Ecclesiasticall discipline.

AS no Citie, Towne, howse or familie, can mainteine their estat, & prosper, without policie and gouernance euen so the Church of God, which requireth more purely to be gouerned, then any Citie or familie, can not withoute spirituall policie and Ecclesiasticall discipline continue, increase, & flourish. And as the worde of God is the life and soule of this Church: so this Godlye ordre, and discipline, is as it were sinewes in the bodie whiche knit and ioyne the membres together with decent ordre and comelines. It is a bridle to staye the wicked frome their mischiefes. It is, a spurre to pricke forward

The necessitie of discipline.

Ephe. 3.

c. 1.

such

DISCIPLINE.

suche as be slowe and negligent, yea and for all men it is the Fathers rod, euer in a readines to chastice gently the fautes committed & to cause them after ward, to liue in more Godlye feare, & reuerence. Finallye it is an order left by G O D vnto his Church, whereby men learne to frame their willes, and doinges, accordyng to the lawe of God, by instructing, & admonishing one another, yea and by correcting and punishing all obstinante rebelles, and cōtemners of the same.

There are thee causes chieflie whiche moue the Church of God to the executing of discipline. First, that men of euill conuersatiō, be not nombred amongst Gods children, to their Fathers reproche, as if the Church of God were a sanctuary for noghtie an vile persons. The second respect is, that the good be no infected with companying the euill: which thing, S. Paul for sawe, when he commanded the Corinthians to banishe frome amongst them the incestuous adulter saying: a litle 1 leauen maketh sowre the whole lump of dowe. The third cause is, that a man thus corrected, or excommunicated, might be 3 ashamed of his faute, and so through repentance come to amendement: the whiche thyng the Apostle calleth deliuryng to Satan, that his soule maye be saued in the daye of the Lord: meaning that he might be punished with excommunication to the intent his soule shuld not perishe for euer.

The order
of proce

Firste therfore it is to be noted that this censure, correction or discipline, is either priuate or publike:

publike: priuate, as if a man commite either in maners or doctrine againste thee, to admonishe him brotherly & betwixt him and thee, if perchance he stubbournly resist thy charitable aduertisements, or els by continuance in his faute, declare that he amendeth not: then, after he hath bene the secōde time warned in presence of two or three witnesses, and continueth obstinately in his error, he ought, as oure Sauour Christ commañdeth, to be disclosed and vttered to the church, so that accordyng to publike discipline, he either maye be receiued through repentance, or els be punished, as his faute requireth.

And here, as touchyng priuate discipline, three thynges are to be noted. First, that oure admonitions procede of a Godly zeale, & conscience, rather sekynge to wyane oure brother, then to sclaunder hym Nexte, that we be assured, that his faute be reprobable by Goddes worde. And finallye, that we vse suche modestie and wysedome, that if we some what doubte of the matter whereof we admonishe him yet with Godlye exhortations, he maye be broghr to the knowledge of his faute. Or if the faute apperteine to manye, or be knowen of diuers, that our admonition be done, in presence of some of them.

Brieflye, if it concerne the whole Church, in suche sorte, that the concelynge thereof myghte procure some daunger to the same, that then it be vttered to the Ministers, and Seniors, to whome the policie of the Church doth appertein.

dyng in
priuate dis
cipline.

¹
Matt. 18. b.
Luk. 17. a.
James. 5. d.
Leui. 19. d.
2. Thes. 3. d.
Publik disci
pline.

What
thynges
are to be
observed
in priuate
discipline.

DISCIPLINE.

Of publike
discipline
and of the
and thereof.

1
Ephe. 5.

Excommu-
nication is
the last re-
medie.

Rigor in
punish-
ment ought
to be auoi-
ded.

Also in publike discipline, it is to be obserued, that the Ministerie pretermitt nothyng at anye time vnc chastised with one kynde of punishment or other: if they perceiue any thyng in the Congregation, either euill in example, sclaunders in maners, or not basemyng their profession: as if there be any couetous personne, anye adulterer, or fornicator, for sworne, thief, briber, false witnes bearer, blasphemers, drunkard, sclaunderer, vsurer, any persone disobedient, seditious, or dissolute, any heresie, or secte, as Papisticall, Anabaptisticall, and suche like briefely, what so euer it be that might spoyle the Christian Congregation, yea rather what so euer is not to edification, ought not to escape either admonition, or punishment.

And because it happeneth some tyme in the Church of CHRIST, that when other remedies assayed profite nothyng, they muste procede to the Apostolicall rodde and correction, as vnto excommunication (whiche is the greatest and laste punishment belonging to the spirituall Ministrye) it is ordeined, that nothyng be attempted in that behalfe, withoute the determination of the whole Church: wherein also they muste be ware, and take good heed, that they seme not more redye to expell frome the Congregation then to receyue again those, in whome they perceiue worthy frutes of repentance to appeare. Nether yet to forbyde him

hym the hearynge of Sermons, whiche is excluded
 from the Sacramentes, and other duties
 of the Church, that he maye
 haue libertie, and occasion to
 repente. Finallye, that all
 punyshementes,
 corrections, censures, and admonitions,
 stretch no further, then Gods
 worde, with mercye,
 maye lausfully
 beare.

Goddes
 worde is
 the onely
 rule of discipline.

REVELAT. XVIII.

Come furth of Babylon, my people, that ye
 be not partakers of her sinnes, nor receiue of
 her plagues: for her synnes are gone vp to
 heauen, and GOD hathe remembered her
 wickednes.

c. 3.

1. The first of these is the fact that the system is not a simple one. It is a complex system, and the results of the analysis are not always clear. The system is not a simple one, and the results of the analysis are not always clear.

1900-1901

(-3.15)

1. The first step is to identify the problem.
 2. The second step is to define the problem.
 3. The third step is to analyze the problem.
 4. The fourth step is to develop a solution.
 5. The fifth step is to implement the solution.
 6. The sixth step is to evaluate the solution.
 7. The seventh step is to monitor the solution.
 8. The eighth step is to maintain the solution.
 9. The ninth step is to improve the solution.
 10. The tenth step is to document the solution.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

...with nature.

Ref: 27672

ground:

1990年12月 第10卷 第4期

human, and I think convinced that

1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 26

[Faint, illegible handwritten text]

1971-1972

3

17

1990

1998

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1997

100

THE
CATECHIS-
ME OF MANER TO
TEACHE CHYLDREN THE
CHRISTIAN RELIGION,

vvherein the Miny-
ster demaundeth
the Questyon,
and the
Chylde maketh Aunsvvere
made by the ex-
cellent Doctor
and Pastor in
Christes.

EPHES. II.

¶ The Doctrine of the Apostles, and Prophetes,
is the foundation of Christes Church.

• 1 5 6 1.

THE ARTICLES
OF THE ARTICLES
OF THE FAITH.

The Minister.

Wherunto
man was
created &
made,



HAT is: the principall and chiefe
ende of mans life.

The Childe. To knowe God.

M. What moueth the to saye so.

C. Because he hath created vs and placed vs in
this worlde, to set furth his glory in vs. And
it is good reason that we employe our whole
life to his glorye, seing he is the begynnyng,
and founteine therof.

The greas-
test felicitie
that
man can
obtaine to.

M. What is then the chief felicitye of manne.

C. Euen the selfe same, I meane to know God,
and to haue his glorye shewed furth in vs.

M. Why doest thou call this, mannes chiefe fe-
licitie.

C. Because that without it, oure condition or
state, were more miserable, then the state of
brute beastes.

M. Hereby then we maye euidentlye see that
there can no such miserye happen, vnto man,
as not to lyue in the knowledge of God.

C. That is most certeine.

M. But, what is the true and righte knowledge
of God.

C. When a man so knoweth God, that he ge-
ueth him due honor.

M. Whiche is the waye to honor God a righte?

C. It is to put our whole trust and confidence
in him:

In him: to studie to serue hym in obeyinge vnto his will: to call vpon him in our necessities, sekyng our Saluacion & all good things at his hand: and finally to acknowledge both with heart and mouthe that he is the liuely founteine of all goodnes.

The right
maner to
worshyp
God standeth in
four
pointes.
a Sunday.

M. Well then to the ende that these thynges may be discussed in order, and declared more at large, whiche is the firste point?

C. To put our whole confidence in God.

M. How may that be?

C. When we haue an assured knowledge that he is almighty, and perfectlye good.

M. And is that sufficient.

C. No.

M. Shewe the reason.

C. For there is no worthynes in vs, why GOD should either shewe his power to helpe vs: or vse his mercifull goodnes to saue vs.

M. What is then further required?

C. That euery one of vs be fully assured in his conscience, that he is beloued of God, & that he will be both his Father and Saviour.

M. How shall we be assured hereof?

C. By his owne worde, wherein he vitereth vnto vs, his mercy in Christ, and assureth vs of hys loue towardes vs.

M. Well, then the verie grounde to haue sure confidence in God, is to knowe him in oure Saviour Christe.

The foundation
of
our Faith.

C. Yea trulye.

M. Then briefly what is the effect of this knowledge

ledge

THE ARTICLES

ledge of God in Christ.

C. It is conteyned in the confessiō of the faith, vsed of all Christians whiche is commonlye called the Crede of the Apostles: bothe because it is a brief gatherynge of the Articles of that faith, which hath bene alwayes continued in Christes Church: and also because it was taken out: of the pure doctrine of the Apostles.

The crede
of the Apo
stles.

M. Rehearse the same.

C. I beleue in GOD the Father almyghty maker of heauen and earth: And in IESV CHRIST his only Sonne our LORD: who was cōceiued by the holy Ghost, borne of the virgine Marie: Suffered vnder Pōrius Pilate, was crucified, deade, buryed and descended into hell: He rose agayne the thirde daye frome death: He ascended into heauen, and sitteth at the ryght hande of God the Father almyghty: From thence he wil come to iudge the quicke and the deade.

I beleue in the holye Ghoste: The holye Church vniuersall, the communion of Gods Electe: the forgyuenes of synnes: the rysynge agayne of the bodyes: and lyfe euerlasting.

9. Sondag.
The christi
an faith
standeth
in foure
pointes.

M. To the intente that this confession maye be more plainely declared, into how many partes shall we diuide it?

C. Into foure principall partes.

M. What be they?

C. The firste concerneth God the Father. The
second

second is of his Sonne Iesus Christ wherein briefely also the whole hystorye of our redemption is rehearsed. The third is touchyng the holy ghost. The fourth cōcernīg the church.

M. Seynge there is but one God: what mouerth thee to make rehearsall of the Father the Sonne: & the holy ghost: as if ther wer three.

C. Because that in the substance or nature of God: we haue to consider the Father as the founteine: begynnyng: and orygynall cause of all thynges then secondly, his Sonne: who is his euerlastyng wisdom and thirdly the holy Ghost who is his vertue & power, spred vpo all creatures and yet neuertheles remayneth all them alwayes wholly in him selfe.

M. This is then the meanyng: that there is no inconuenience at all: to vnderstand seuerally these three persons in the God head who not withstandyng is one: & not thereby deuided.

C. It is euen so.

M. Make rehearsall now of the firste parte of the Crede.

C. I beleue in God the Father almighty, maker of heauen and earth.

M. wherfore doest thou call him Father?

C. I call him so, hauyng respect to Iesu Christ, who is the euerlastyng worde, begotten of God before all worldes: who beyng afterwards openly shewed vnto the worde was euidently declared to be his Sonne Now seing G O D is oure Sauoure Christes Father, it foloweth necessarylye, that he is also oure Fa-

As concernyng the Trinitie.

The firste parte of the beliefe.

The father.

Father.

That is
ment by
this worde
almightye.

M. What meanest then by that thou callest him Almightye?

C. I meane not only that he hath a power whiche he doth not exercise: out also that al creatures be in his hand, and vnder his gouernance: that he disposeth all thynges by his prouidence: that he ruleth the worlde as it pleaseth him and guideth all thynges after his owne good pleasure.

M. So then by thy saying, the power of GOD is not ydle, but continually exercised: so that nothing is done, but by him and by his ordinance.

C. That is most true.

4. Sunday.

M. Wherefore is that clause added, maker of heauen and earth?

Psal. 104.
Rom. 1.
Heb. 11.
A glasse
wherin
wemaye
see God.

C. Because he hath mad him self knownen vnto vs by his workes, it is necessary for vs to seke him out in them. For oure capacitie, is not able to cōprehend his diuine substance: therefore he hath mad the world as a glasse, wherein wemay behold him, in such sort as it is expedient for vs to knowe him.

M. Doeſt thou not comprehend all creatures in these two wordes, heauen and earth?

C. Yes verely: and they maye right well be cōteined vnder these two words, seing that all thinges be either heauenlie, or earthlie.

M. And why calleſt thou God onelye creator: seing that to order thinges, and to conserue the alwayes in their state, is a thyng of much more

more importance, then to haue for one tyme created them.

- C. By this worde creator, it is not onelye ment that God did once create them, hauynge no further regarde to them afterwarde: But we ought to vnderstande that as the worlde was made of him in the beginning euen so now he doth conserue the same so that heauē and earthe with the reste of the creatures: coulde not continue in their estat: if his power dyde not preserue them. Moreouer, seynge in this maner he dothe mainteine all thinges: holdyng the as it were in his hand it must nedes folow: that he hath the rule and gouernance of all. Wherefore in that that he is creator of heauen and earthe: it is he that by his goodnesse power: and wisdom: dothe gouerne the whole order of nature. It is he that sendeth raine and drough: haile tempestes: and faire wether: fertilitie and barrenes: dearth and plenty: health and sicknes: & to beshort: he hath all thinges at commandement to do him seruice at his owne good pleasure.
- M. What sayest thou as touchynge the deuilles and wicked persons: be they also subiect to him.

Concernyng the
previdence
of God.

- C. All be it that God dothe not guyde them with his holy Spirit yet he doth bridle them in suche sorte that they be notable to stirre or moue without his permission and appoyntement yea and moreover: he doth compell the to execute his will heath hog it be agaynst their

concerning
deuilles,

THE ARTICLES.

their intent an purpose.

M. To what purpose doth it serue thee to know this.

C. The knowledge hereof dothe wonderfully comforte vs. For we myghte thynke our selues in a miserable case: if the deuilles and the wicked hade power to do anye thyng contrarye to Gods will. And moreouer we could neuer be quiet in our cōsciences if we shuld thinke oure selues to be in their daunger. But for so much as we knowe that God brideleth them fast: and chaineth the as it were in a prison in such wise that they cā do nothing: but as he permitteth we haue iuste occasion: not only to be quiet in minde but also to receiue most cōfortable ioye since God hath promised to be our protectour and defender.

The deuils
hatheno of
God.

9. Sunday.
These parte
of the be-
liefe.

M. Go to then, let vs come to the second part of our belief.

C. And in Iesu Christe his onlye Sonne, oure Lorde.

M. What is the effect of this parte.

C. It is to acknowledge the Sonne of G O D to be our Sauour: and to vnderstand meane: whereby he hath redemed vs frome death: and purchased life vnto vs.

Iesus.

M. What signifieth this worde Iesus: by which thou makest him

C. It is as muche to saye as Sauloure and thys name was giuen vnto him by the Aungell at Gods commaundement.

Matth., 1.

M. What is that of more estimatiō then if that
name

name had bene giuen vnto him by men.

C. Yea a great deale: for since Goddes pleasure was that he shuld be so named he must nedes be our Sauour in dede.

M. What signifieth then this worde Christe?

Christe

C. This worde Christe dothe expresse more effectually his office: and dothe vs to wit, that he was anointed of the Father, King, Priest, and Prophet.

M. How hast thou the knowledge hereof.

C. By the Scripture whiche doth teach vs that anointing did serue for these three offices, the whiche be also attributed vnto hym in many places of the same.

M. But what maner of oile was it where with he was anointed.

C. It was no suche materiall oile as we vse, and as did serue in olde tyme, to the ordenynge of Kyngs, Priestes and Prophetes, but a farre more excellent oile, euen the grace of Gods holy Spirite, whereof the outward anointing in the olde Testament was figure.

M. what maner of kyngedome is that whercof thou speakest.

C. It is spirituall and doth consist Gods worde and in his holy Spirit wherin cōteined both rightrousnesse and life euerlasting.

The kingdome of Christe.

M. And what is his Priest hooede?

C. It is an office and authoritie to presente him self before God, to obteine grace and fauour for vs: and to pacifie his Fathers wrathe by offering an acceptable sacrifice vnto him.

The priest hooede of Christe. Heb. 7.

9. 10. 13.

M. why

THE ARTICLES

Wherin
Christ
was a pro-
phet.
Iſaie. 7.
Hebr. 1.
6. Sunday.

M. Why calleſt thou him a Prophet.

C. Becauſe, that he came downe into the world
as a chief Ambaſſadour of God his Father:
to declare at large his Fathers will, and to fi-
niſhe all revelations and Prophecies.

M. Cometh there any profite vnto thee by theſe
names and dignities of Chriſt.

C. Yea they altogether belong to our comfort
for Chriſt did receiue all theſe of his Father,
to make vs partakers thereof, whereby we
might euerie one receiue of his fulneſſe.

M. Declare this thinge vnto me more at large.

C. He receiued the holye Ghoſt in full perfe-
ction, with all the giſtes of the ſame: to be-
ſtow them on vs and to diſtribute them vnto
euerie one of vs, in the meaſure and quãtitie
that God knoweth to be moſte mete, and ſo
by this meanes we drawe out of him, as out of
a founteine all the ſpirituall giſtes that we
haue.

Iob. 1.
Eph. 4.

M. To what uſe doth the kingdome of Chriſte
ſerue vs.

C. To ſet vs in libertie of conſcience, to lyue
Godly and holily, that we being enriched with
his ſpirituall treaſures, and armed with hys
power, maye be able to ouercome the deuyll,
finne, fleſh, and the worlde, whiche be pern-
icious enemies vnto our ſoules.

M. What profite haue we of his Prieſthoode.

C. Firſt by this meanes he is our Mediatour to
bringe vs into the fauour of God his Father:
and agayne hereby we haue a free entrie to
come

Chriſt is
the foun-
taine of all
goodnes
To what
uſe the
kingdome
of Chriſt
ſerueth vs.
The profite
of Chriſt
is prieſt
hoode.

come in and shewe our selves boldly before God: and to offre vp our selves with al that belongeth vnto vs, for a sacrifice. And in this point we are felowes, after a sort, of hys priesthood. Heb. 7. 25.
10. 13.

M. The vtilitie of this office, in that he is a Prophet is yet behinde.

C. Since our Lord Iesu hath receiued this office to become the maister and teacher of his flocke the ende of this dignitie is to brynge vs to the right knowledge of the Father and of hys truth so that we might become Gods household scholars and of hys familie.

M. This is the it that a man may briefly gather of thi words: that this name Christ doth include threesundry offices the which God hath giuen vnto his Sone, to the intent to bestow the fruit & profite of the same vpon his elect. VVherfore
Christ was
a Prophet,

C. It is very true.

M. By what reason callest thou Christ the only Sonne of God, since God doth me all vs also his children. 7. Sunday

C. As touching, that we are Gods children, we are not so of nature: but only by his Fatherly adopcion, and by grace in that G O D doth accept vs for hys children: now our L O R D Iesus being begotten of the substance of his Father, and beyng of the self same nature, maye iustly be called Gods only Sonne: for that there is none other that is so by nature. Christ the
only Sone
of God.
Ephe. 1.
Iohn 1.
Hebr. 1.

M. This is then thy meaning, that this honor pertaineth peculiarly to hym alone as to whorne it belongeth by nature, the whiche

f. 1. not

THE ARTICLES

not withstanding he hath by fre gift of his goodnes communicated vnto vs, in that we are his membres.

C. It is euen so and therefore in respect of that his communicating with vs, the Scripture calleth Christ in an other place, the first borne among many bretheren.

Rom. 8.
Col. 1.

M. why callest thou him our Lorde.

C. Because he is appointed of the Father to haue lordship ouer vs, and to rule in heauē & earth, and to be the head of men and Angels

The vein-
ing of
Christ.

M. What is the meaning of that that followeth
C. It is declareth after what for the Sonne of God was anointed of his Father to be come our Sautour: that is to say, he tooke vpon him our flesh, and therin fulfilled all thinges necessarie for our redemption, according as they be here rehearsed.

M. what meanest thou by these two clauses, Conceiued by the holy Ghost borne of the virgin Mary.

Christ
came very.
Psal. 32
Matt. 1
Luk. 1.

C. That he was fashioned in the virgins wōbe taking very substance and manhood of her, that he might therby become the seed of Dauid as the Prophetes had before signified: and yet not withstandinge all this was wrought by the secret and meruelous power of the holy Ghost, without the company of man.

M. Was it then nedefull that he shoulde take vpon him our very flesh.

Rom. 5.

C. Yea verely for it was conuenient that mans disobedience

disobedience against God, shulde be purged in the nature of mā. And moreover if Christ had not bene partaker of our nature, he had not bene a mete mediatur to make vs at one with God his Father.

1. Tim 2.
Heb. 4.

M. Then this is thy saying: that it be proued that Christ shulde become very man to the end, he might execute the office of a Sauour as in our persone.

C. Ye auerely for we must borowe of him all that whiche is lackinge in our selues for this oure default coulde not otherwise be remedied.

Christe
hath pers
fourmed
that
VWhiche
loked in
vs,

M. But for what cause was this thyng wrought by Gods holy Spyrty, and not rather by the companie of man accordyng to the ordre of nature.

C. Because the seed of man is of it selfe all together corrupted wyth sinne it behoued that this conception of Christ shulde be wrought by the power of the holy Ghost wherby our Sauour myght be preserued from all corruption of sinne and replenished with all maner of holynes.

Christe
was con
ceyued by
the Spirite
of God.

M. So then by these sayinges it is evidently declared vnto vs that he which shulde purifie and clense other frome all spottes therof and euen frome hys mothers wombe dedicated vnto God in purenes of nature so that he maye not be gyltie of that corruption wherwith the whole stocke of mā is infected.

C. I meane so.

M. Wherfore speake thou of his death imme

8. Sunday.

f. 2. diatly

THE ARTICLES

diatly after his birth & leauest out the whole hystory of his lyfe.

C. For because there is nothyng mentioned spoken of in oure Crede but hath which peculiarly belongeth to the substance of our redemption.

M. why is it not sayde playnlye in one word, that he dyed, without any speakyng of Pontius Pilate by whose iudgement he suffred.

C. This was not onely to make the hystorye of Chrystes passion to haue more euident assurance but also to declare vnto vs that he was condemned to death by a Iudge.

M. Howe so?

C. He died to suffre the paine that was due vnto vs, that we might be therby deliuered from the same. Now for so much as we were gilty before Gods iudgement as wicked misdoers: Christ so take vpon hym our person, vouchsafed to shewe hymselfe before an earthly Iudge, and to be condemned by his mouth that thereby we might be cleared before the iudgement seate of God.

M. Notwithstandyng Pilate doth pronounce him innocent, and so by that he doth not condemn hym as worthy of deathe.

C. Pilate did both the one and the other first he was pronounced innocent and iuste by the Iudges owne mouth, to signifie that he suffred not for hys owne deserte, but for our trespasses. And yet withall, the same Iudge dyd giue solennelle the sentence of death against him to testifie, & expresse that he is our true pledge

Christes
was con-
demned to
cleare vs.

Matt. 27
Luk. 23.
Christe
was con-
demned
for vs.
Christe
was oure
ransom.

pledge, and raſon: as he who alſo hath take
vnto him our condemnation, to deliuer vs
from the ſame

1ſa. 23
9. Sunday
Chriſte
tooke vp
pon him
ſelfe.

M. That well ſayd: for if he had bene ſinner in
dede, he hadde not bene mete to haue ſuffered
deathe for the offences of ther: and neuer
theleſſe to the ende that we myght be cleare
lye quitte by hys condemnation: it was neceſ
ſary that he ſhulde be counted as among the
wicked.

C. So I meane.

M. Where thou ſayd Chriſt ſuffered on the croſſe
was that kynge of deathe of more importan
ce, then yf he hadde bene otherwiſe put to
deathe.

C. Yea verelye and touchynge that mater ſaint
Paule ſayth that he was hanged on a tree, to
the intente that he myght take vpon hym
our curſe and ſo diſcharge vs for that kynd
of death was accuſed of God.

The curſe
due in to
be, that
we might
be free.

M. what is it not a greate reproche and diſho
nour vnto oure Lorde Ieſus, to ſaye that he
was accuſed: and that before God.

C. No not a with for he through his almighty
power by takynge the curſe from vs vnto him
ſelfe dyd in ſuche ſort make it voide and of
none effect: that he hym ſelfe neuertheles co
tinned ſtill ſo bleſſed, that he was able to ful
fill vs alſo with his bleſſynges.

M. Declare that that followeth.

C. In ſo muche as deathe was a puniſhment
appoynted vnto man for ſinne therfore oure
ſauioure **CHRIST** dyd ſuffer deathe, ad

Chriſte enē
i ſuffering
death vaine
quithed
death,

f. 3.

by

THE ARTICLES

by sufferynge, ouercame it. And to the intent also to make it the more certeynely knowen vnto vs, that his death was not counterfait: it pleased hym also to be buryed after the common maner of menne.

M. But it appeared not that any profite cometh to vs, by thys that Christe hath wonne the victorie of deathe: seyng that we (it not withstandyng) cease not to dye.

The death
of the
faithful is
ready passage
to life
euerlastyng.

C. That doth not hynder, for the death of the faythfull is nowen nothyng elles but a readye passage to a better lyfe.

M. It followeth then necessariely hereof: that we ought in nowyse to be afraid of death, as thogh it were a dredfull thyng: but rather it behoueth vs willyngly to walke the trace of oure heade and captaine Iesu Christ, who as perished not by death, so wyll he not suffre vs to peryshe therby.

10. Sunday

C. It is euen so.

M. what is the sense of that clause. He descended in to hell.

The vnder
standyng
Christe
went
down into
hell.

C. That Christe dyd not onelye suffre naturall deathe, whyche is a separation of the soule from the body but also that hys soule was in wonderfull distresse, induryng greuous tormentes, whyche saint Peter calleth the sorowes of death.

M. For what consideration sustained he those paines and in what sorte.

Acts, 2

C. Because he presented him selfe before the iudgement seat of God to satisfie for sinnes,
it was

it was necessarye that he shuld feelee this horrible tormente of cōscience as if God had vtterly forsaken him yea as thogh God hathe ben his extreme ennemy. And being in this extremity, he cried to his Father, my god, my God, why hast thou forsaken my.

M. why was God the angry with him.

Matt. 27.

C. Nay how be it was mete that G O D shulde punishe him in suche sorte, to performe the wordes of esye, that he was beathē wyth the hands of hys Father for our sinnes and that he was wounded for our transgressions.

Marc. 15.

Isa. 53.

1 peter. 2.

M. But howe coulde it be that he was in suche dreadfull anguyshe, as thogh God hade vtterly forsaken him seinge he was God him selfe.

C. we must vnderstande that he was in suche distresse onlie as touching hys humanity. And to the intent that he might feelee these panges in his man hood, his God head did in the meane time for a litle space kepe it self close that is to saye it did not shew the might therof.

M. But how coulde this be that, Christe who is the saluation of the worlde coulde be vnder such condemnation.

C. He was not so vnder it, that he shulde continue in the same. For he hathe in suche wise felte these terrors whiche we haue spoken of that he was not ouercome of the same, but hath rather therby made battell against the power of hell, to breake and destroy it.

The difference betwene the anguish of Christs Spirit and the cōscience of the wicked.

M. Here by then we see the difference betwene

f. 4.

that

THE ARTICLES

that grief of minde, whiche Christ did suffer and that whiche the impenitent sinners do abide, whome God dothe punish in his terrible wrath for that verie paine which Christ susteined for a time, the wicked must indure continually, and that whiche was vnto Christ but a pricke, is vnto the wicked in stead of a glaue to wound them to death.

C. Truth it is; for our Sauour Christ euen in the midst of his tormentes, did not cease to put a full trust euermore in God his Father but the damned sinners to despaire yea they despite God in so much that they blaspheme his maiestie.

17. Sunday
The profite
res and
vertue of
Christe
death stand
in 3.
pointes.

M. May we nowe gether by this what profite cometh to the faithful by the death of Iesus Christe.

C. Yea very well: and first of all we see, that it is a sacrifice wher with he hath fully satisfied his Fathers iudgement in oure behalfe and therby also he hath appeased Gods wrath, & hath brought vs into his fauour againe: secondlie that his blood is a washing of our soules from all maner of spottes: and finally that he hath se cleane wiped away our sinnes through his death, that God will neuer here after haue remembrance vs is of them, so that the obligation was against nowe can called, and made worde.

M. Haue we no other profite of his death.

C. Yes verely: that is, if we be true membres of Christe, our old man is crucified, & our flesh is mortified, to the end that no euil lustes,
do

do her after beare rule in vs.

M. Expounde the article folowing.

C. He rose the third daye from death to life, wherein he shewed that he had gotten the victorie of death and sinne. For through his resurrectiō, he swallowed vp death, he broke a sundrie the chaines of the deuill: and finally he destroyed all his power.

The benefite and vertue of Christes death standeth in 3. pointes.

M. Tel me how many wayes this resurrection of Christe doth profite vs.

C. Three maner of wayes. The firste, that we haue fully obtained to be righteous therby. Secondly, it is a sure gage of our immortallitie. Thirdly, that if we be in dede truly partakers of his resurrectiō, we rise nowe in this present worlde into a new kinde of life, wherby we serue god only & leade our liues agreeable to his will.

Rom. 4.6

M. Let vs go forwarde to the nexte.

12. Sunday.

C. He ascended vp into heauen.

M. Wente Christe vp into heauen in suche sort that he is no longer in the earth.

Christ ascended in to heauen.

C. Yea: for when he had performed whollie al thinges that were enioined him by the commandement of his Father, and had accomplished all that was necessary for our saluatiō it was not needfull that he shoulde remaine any longer in the worlde.

M. What profite haue we by his ascension.

The profite of Christes ascension standeth in to two pointes.

C. we receiue double profite therby: for since that our Sauour Christe is entred in to heauen in our name: euen in like maner as he came down from thence for our sakes: he hath

THE ARTICLES

hathe thereby made an open entrie into the same place for vs giuing with all an assured knowledge, that the gate of heauen is now open to receiue vs, whiche was before shut through our sinnes. The seconde profite, is that he appeareth in the sight of God the Father to make intercession for vs, and to be our Aduocate to make answere for vs.

Rom. 9

Heb. 7.

M. But is our Sauour Christe so ascended into heauen, that he is no more here with vs?

C. No doubtles: for he him selfe promiseth contrary: that is, that he wil be present with vs vnto the worldes ende.

M. Is it ment of hys bodylye presence, that he maketh promise so to contynue with vs?

Luk. 24.

Act. 3.

C. No verely, for it is another matter to speake of his bodye which was taken vp into heaue and of hys power whiche is spred abroad throughout the whole worlde.

M. Declare the meanynge of thys sentence. He sitteth on the ryght hande of God, the Father.

Mat. 28.

C. The vnderstandynge of that is, that he hath receyued into his handes the gouernance of heauen and earthe, whereby he is kyng and ruler ouer al.

M. What signifieth thys worde, ryght hand, & the sitting on the right hand?

C. It is a similitude, or a maner of speache borrowed of earthly Princes, whiche are wonte to place on their right side, suche as they substitut next vnder them to rule in their name.

To sit on
the ryght
hand of
God.

The

M. Then thou meanest nothyng els therby, but that whiche Sainte Paule speaketh, that he was appointed head of the Church, set in authorite about al powets, and that he hath receyued a name or dignitie passyng all other

Ephes. 1.

C. Euen so it is.

M. Go forward to the residue.

C. Fro thence he wil come to iudge the quicke and the dead: that is to say, he wil come down from heauen & shewe him selfe visibly once againe in iudgement as he was seen to ascend.

Philip. 2.

13. Sunday.

Actes. 1.

M. Seinge the iudgement of God shal be in the ende of the worlde, how maye that be which thou seest, some shalbe a liue, & d other some shalbe deade since it is, a thyng appointed vnto all men, to die once?

Heb. 9.

C. Saint Paule maketh answere to this questiō him self, sauing, that they whiche at the time shalbe left a liue, shalbe sodeinly changed to the ende that their corruptible nature being abolished, they may be clothed with incorruption.

1. Cor. 15.

1. Thes. 4.

M. Thy meaning is then that this chāge shalbe vnto them in steade of a death in so much as it shall abolishe theyr former nature & make them ryse againe in a newe state.

C. Truth it is.

M. Do we receiue any comforte by this that our Sauyours Chryste wyll come once to iudge the worlde?

C. Yea verely, and that great for we are tought certainly, that hys commynge, at that tyme, shalbe

THE ARTICLES

shalbe only for our Saluation.

M. Then there is no cause why we shulde be atraide, of the daye of iudgement, or that we shuld be tremble therfore.

Christe
shal iudge
vs, and
answere
for vs.

C. Not truely for so muche as we shall appeare before no other Iudge but him who is our Aduocat and hath taken vpon him to defende our cause.

14. Soday.

M. Let vs nowe come to the third part.

The thirde
parte of
the Crede
of the ho-
lye Ghoste
and giftes,
1. Peter. 1.
1. Ioh 1.
Epsal. 31.

C. That concerneth our faith in the holy Ghoste.

M. And to what purpose dothe it serue vs?

C. It doth vs to vnderstande that euen as God hath redemed vs, and saued vs in Iesu Christ euen so it pleased hym to make vs partakers of hys redemption and saluation through hys holy Spirite.

M. Howe so?

C. In like maner as the blood of Christ is the only purgation of our soules eue so the holy Ghost must sprynkle oure consciences with the same to make them cleane.

M. This nede the a more euident declaration.

C. It is to saye, that the Spirite of God dwelling in our hartes, doth make vs feeble the vertue of our Lord Iesus for it is he that doth open the eyes of our hearte to beholde Christes benefites towardes vs he doth scale them in oure hartes and this Spirit doth also regenerate vs and make vs newe creatures in sorte that by his meanes we receiue all those giftes and benefites whiche be offered vnto vs in Christe our Sauour.

Rom. 8.

Ephe. 1.

M. What

M. What followeth nowe nexte?

C. The fourthe part of our belief, where it is sayde I beleue that there is a holy vniuersall Church.

rs. Sunday.

The fourth parte what the Church is.

M. What is the Church vniuersall?

C. It is the bodye and felowshyppe of them that beleue whome God hath ordeyned and chosen vnto lyfe euerlastyng.

M. Is it necessarye that we beleue thys Article?

C. Yea vnlesse we mind to mak, Christes death of none effecte, and make all those thynges to no purpose whiche we haue rehearsed all redye for all Christes doinges proue there is a Church.

M. This is then thy saying that al which hither to hath bene declared doth touche the cause and ground of our Saluation in so much as God hath receiued vs into his fauour, by the meane of our Sauour Iesus Christ: and hath stablished this grace in vs through his holy Spirite. But nowe the effect that commeth of all this is declared vnto vs to giue the merye euidente assurance thereof.

For what purpose Christe suffered death.

C. It is euen so.

M. What meanest thou by callinge the Church holy?

C. I cal the Church holy in this sense, because that those whome God hath chosen, he iustifyeth and reformeth vnto holynes & innocencye of lyfe to make hys glorye to shyne in them. And also our Sauour Chryste hath sanctified

Ephes. 3.

THE ARTICLES

by sufferynge, ouercame it. And to the in-
tente also to make it the more certeynelye
knowen vnto vs, that his death was not coun-
terfait: it pleased hym also to be buried after
the common maner of menne.

M. But it appeared not that any profite com-
meth to vs, by thys that Christe hath
wonne the victorie of death: seynge that
we (it not withstandynge) cease not to
dye.

The death of the faithful is ready passage to life euerlastyng.
C. That doth not hynder, for the death of the
faithfull is nowen nothyng elles but a readye
passage to a better lyfe.

M. It followeth then necessarilye hereof: that
we ought in no wyse to be afraid of death, as
though it were a dredfull thyng: but rather
it behoueth vs willingly to walke the trace
of oure heade and captaine Iesu Christ, who
as peryshed not by death, so wyll he not suffre
vs to peryshe therby.

10. Sunday.
C. It is euen so.
M. what is the sense of that clause. He descen-
ded in to hell.

The vnderstandyng Christe wente down into hell.
C. That Christe dyd not onelye suffre naturall
death, whyche is a separation of the soule
from the body but also that hys soule was in
wonderfull distresse, induryng greuous tor-
mentes, whyche saint Peter calleth the sorow-
wes of death.

M. For what consideration susteined he those
paines and in what sorte.

Act. 2.
C. Because he presented hym selfe before the
Iudgement seat of God to satisfie for synnes,
it was

it was necessarye that he shuld feelee this horrible tormente of cōscience as if God had vtterly forsaken him yea as thogh God hathe ben his extreme ennemy. And being in this extremity, he cried to his Father, my god, my God, why hast thou forsaken my.

M. Why was God the angry with him.

Matt. 27.

C. Nay how be it was mete that G O D shulde punishe him in suche sorte, to performe the wordes of esye, that he was beathē wyth the hands of hys Father for our sinnes and that he was wounded for our transgressions.

Marc. 15.

Isa. 53.

1 peter. 2.

M. But howe coulde it be that he was in suche dreadfull anguysh, as thogh God hade vtterly forsaken him seinge he was God him selfe.

C. We must vnderstande that he was in suche distresse onlie as touching hys humanity. And to the intent that he might feelee these panges in his man hood, his God head did in the meane time for a litle space kepe it self close that is to saye it did not shew the might therof.

M. But how coulde this be that, Christe who is the saluation of the worlde coulde be vnder such condemnation.

The differ

C. He was not so vnder it, that he shulde continue in the same. For he hathe in suche wise felthe these terrors whiche we haue spoken of that he was not ouercome of the same, but hath rather therby made battell against the power of hell, to breake and destroy it.

rence betwene the anguish of Christes Spirit and the cōscience of the wicked.

M. Here by then we see the difference betwene

THE ARTICLES

that grief of minde, whiche Christ did suffer and that whiche the impenitent sinners do abide, whome God dothe punish in his terrible wrath for that verie paine which Christ sustained for a time, the wicked must indure continually, and that whiche was vnto Christ but a pricke, is vnto the wicked in stead of a glaiue to wound them to death.

C. Truth it is: for our Sauour Christ euen in the midst of his tormentes, did not cease to put a full trust euermore in God his Father but the damned sinners to despaire yea they despite God in so much that they blaspheme his maiestie.

17. Sunday
The profite
tes and
vertue of
Christe
death stand
deth in 3.
pointes.

M. May we nowe gether by this what profite cometh to the faithful by the death of Iesus Christe.

C. Yea very well: and first of all we see, that it is a sacrifice wherewith he hath fully satisfied his Fathers iudgement in oure behalfe and thereby also he hath appeased Gods wrath, & hath brought vs into his fauour againe: secondlie that his blood is a washing of our soules from all maner of spottes: and finally that he hath se cleane wiped away our sinnes through his death, that God will neuer here after haue remembraunce vs is of them, so that the obligation was against nowe can called, and made worde.

M. Haue we no other profite of his death.

C. Yes verely: that is, if we be true membres of Christe, our old man is crucified, & our flesh is mortified, to the end that no euil lustes,
do

do her after beare rule in vs.

M. Expounde the article folowing.

C. He rose the third daye from death to life, 1. Pet. 1.
wherin he shewed that he had gotten the vi-
ctorie of death and sinne. For through his
resurrectiō, he swallowed vp death, he broke
a sundre the chaines of the deuill: and finally
he destroyed all his power. The benefite and
vertue of
Christes
death stan
deth in 3.
pointes.

M. Tel me how many wayes this resurrection of
Christe doth profite vs.

C. Three maner of wayes. The firste, that we
haue fully obtained to be rightuous therby.
Secondly, it is a sure gage of our immorta-
litie. Thirdly, that if we be in dede truly par-
takers of his resurrectiō, we rise nowe in this
present worlde into a new kinde of life, wher
by we serue god only & leade our liues agreea-
ble to his will. Rom. 4. 6

M. Let vs go forwarde to the neste. 1. Sunday.

C. He ascended vp into heauen.

M. Wente Christe vp into heauen in suche sort
that he is no longer in the earth. Christ as-
cended in
to heauen.

C. Yea: for when he had performed whollie al
thinges that were enioined him by the com-
mandement of his Father, and had accom-
plished all that was necessary for our saluatiō
it was not needfull that he shoulde remaine
any longer in the worlde.

M. What profite haue we by his ascension.

C. we receiue double profite therby: for since
that our Sauour Christe is entred in to
heauen in our name: euen in like maner as
he came down from thence for our sakes: he
hath The profite
of Christes
ascension
standeth in
to two
pointes.

THE ARTICLES

hath therby made an open entrie into the same place for vs giuing with all an assured knowledge, that the gate of heauen is nowe open to receiue vs, whiche was before shut through our sinnes. The seconde profite, is that he appeareth in the sight of God the Father to make intercession for vs, and to be our Aduocate to make answere for vs.

Rom. 9

Heb. 7.

M. But is our Sauour Christe so ascended into heauen, that he is no more here with vs?

C. No doubtles: for he him selfe promiseth contrary: that is, that he wil be present with vs vnto the worldes ende.

M. Is it ment of hys bodylye presence, that he maketh promise so to contynue with vs?

Luk. 24.

Act. 3.

C. No verely, for it is another matter to speake of his bodye which was taken vp into heauen and of hys power whiche is spred abroad throughout the whole worlde.

M. Declare the meanynge of thys sentence. He sitteth on the ryght hande of God, the Father.

Mar. 29.

C. The vnderstandynge of that is, that he hath receyued into his handes the gouernance of heauen and earthe, whereby he is kyng and ruler ouer al.

M. What signifieth thys worde, ryght hand, & the sitting on the right hand?

C. It is a similitude, or a maner of speache borrowed of earthly Princes, whiche are wonte to place on their right side, suche as they substitut next vnder them to rule in their name.

To sit on
the ryght
hand of
God.

The

M. Then thou meanest nothyng els therby, but that whiche Sainte Paule speaketh; that he was appointed head of the Church, set in authoritye aboue al powets, and that he hath receyued a name or dignitie passyng all other

Ephes. i.

C. Euen so it is.

M. Go forward to the residue.

C. Fro thence he wil come to iudge the quicke and the dead: that is to say, he wil come down from heauen & shewe him selfe visibly once againe in iudgement as he was seen to ascend.

Philip. i.

13. Sunday.

Ages. i.

M. Seinge the iudgement of God shal be in the ende of the worlde, how maye that be which thou seest, some shalbe a liue, & other some shalbe deade since it is, a thyng appointed vnto all men, to die once?

Heb. 9.

C. Saint Paule maketh answere to this questio him self, sauing, that they whiche at the time shalbe left a liue, shalbe sodeinly changed to the ende that their corruptible nature being abolished, they may be clothed with incorruption.

1. Cor. 15.

1. Thes. 4.

M. Thy meaning is then that this chage shalbe vnto them in stead of a death in so much as it shall abolishe theyr former nature & make them ryse againe in a newe state.

C. Truth it is.

M. Doe we receiue any comforte by this that our Sauyours Chryste wyll come once to iudge the worlde?

C. Yea verely, and that great for we are taught certeinly, that hys commynge, at that tyme, shalbe

THE ARTICLES

shalbe only for our Saluation.

M. Then there is no cause why we shulde be atraide, of the daye of iudgement, or that we shuld be tremble therfore.

Christe
shal iudge
vs, and
answere
for vs.

C. Not truely for so muche as we shall appeare before no other Iudge but him who is our Aduocat and hath taken vpon him to defende our cause.

14. Soday.
The thirde
parte of
the Crede
of the ho-
lye Ghoste
and giftes,
1. Peter, 1.
1. Ioh 1.
2. Gal. 3.

M. Let vs nowe come to the third part.

C. That concerneth our faith in the holy Ghoste.

M. And to what purpose dothe it serue vs?

C. It doth vs to vnderstande that euen as God hath redemed vs, and saued vs in Iesu Christ euen so it pleased hym to make vs partakers of hys redemption and saluation through hys holy Spirite.

M. Howe so?

C. In like maner as the blood of Christ is, the only purgation of our soules euē so the holy Ghost must sprynkle oure consciences with the same to make them cleane.

M. This nedeth a more euident declaration.

C. It is to saye, that the Spirite of God dwelling in our heartes, doth make vs feeble the vertue of our Lord Iesus for it is he that doth open the eyes of our hearte to beholde Christes benefites towards vs he doth seale them in oure hartes and this Spirit doth also regenerate vs and make vs newe creatures in sorte that by his meanes we receiue all those giftes and benefites whiche be offered vnto vs in Christe our Sauour.

Rom. 8.

Ephe. 1.

M. What

M. What followeth nowe nexte?

C. The fourthe part of our belief, where it is sayde I beleue that there is a holy vniuersall Church.

11. Sunday.
The fourth
parte
what the
Church is.

M. What is the Church vniuersall?

C. It is the bodye and felowshyppe of them that beleue whome God hath ordeyned and chosen vnto lyfe euerlastynge.

M. Is it necessarye that we beleue thys Article?

C. Yea vnlesse we mind to mak, Christes death of none effecte, and make all those thynges to no purpose whiche we haue rehearsed all redye for all Christes doinges proue there is a Church.

M. This is then thy saying that al which hither to hath bene declared doth touche the cause and ground of our Saluation in so much as God hath receiued vs into his fauour, by the meane of our Sauour Iesus Christ: and hath stablished this grace in vs through his holy Spirit. But nowe the effect that commeth of all this is declared vnto vs to giue the merye euident assurance thereof.

For what
purpose
Christe
suffered
death.

C. It is euen so.

M. What meanest thou by callinge the Church holy?

C. I cal the Church holy in this sense, because that those whome God hath chosen, he iustifyeth and reformeth vnto holynes & innocencye of lyfe to make hys glorye to shyne in them. And also our Sauour Chryste hath sanctified

Ephes. 5.

THE ARTICLES

sanctified bys Church whyche he redemed
for he ende it myght be glorious and with-
out spot.

The mea- M. What meaneth this word, catholicke or vni-
nyng of uersall?

thys word C. It serueth to put vs in remembrance that as
catholique there is but one heade of the faythfull, euen
Ephe. 4. so it behoueth them to be knit together in
1. Cor. 12. one bodye, so that there be not diuers Church-
es, but one Church only, dispersed through
out the whole worlde,

The com- M. Declare as touchynge the communion of
munion Saintes.

of the C. That clause is put to, for a more plain decla-
faithfull, ration of the vnitie of the membres of Chri-
stes Church. Moreover it doth vs to vnder-
stand, that al the benefites that Christ hath
giue to his Church belögeth to the profit &
Saluaciö of euery faithful person, for somuch
as they haue al a community together.

M. But is this holynesse of the Church nowe
alredy perfect?

15. Sunday C. No, verelye, for it is continuall bartel so löge
as it is in this worlde, and laboureth alwayes
vnder imperfection and infirmities, whyche
shall neuer be cleane taken awaye, vntyll
it be altogether coupled to her heade
Chryste, by whome it is perfectlye sancti-
fied.

M. Is there no other waye to know this Church
but by fayth?

C. Yea verely, there is a Church whiche may be
föud to the eye, for soenuch as god hath giue
tokens

tokens by the which we may know the same. But here in this place mencion is made properly of that Church whyche he hath chosen by his secret election to euerlastyng lyfe: the whyche can not be perfectly discerned by our senses.

M. What is there more?

C. I beleue the remission of our sinnes.

M. What is the propre signification of this worde remission?

Touching
the forgiveness
of
sinnes.

C. That God doth freely forgive all the sinnes of them, which beleue in him in suche sorte, that they shall neuer be called to any account to receyue, any punishment therfore.

M. It is easy then to be gathered, of thys that we do not merite by oure owne satisfaction, that God shulde pardon our sinnes.

C. Ye saye true: for our Sauour Christe hath made satisfaction by susteinynge the payne vnto the same for we of, oure parte, be not able to make anye recompense to G O D, but of hys mere liberalitey, we obayne this benefite freely.

M. wherfore doest thou make mencion of remission of sinnes, immediatly after that thou hast spoken of the Church?

C. Because that no manne can receyue forgiveness of hys sinnes, vnles be he ioyned in the felowshyp of Goddes people, and so continue in the vnitie of Christes bodye vnto the end like a true membre of his Church.

M. By thys sayinge then, wythoute the Church there

There is
no remission
of
sinnes
Without
the bodye
of the
Church.

THE ARTICLES

there is nothyng but hell, death, and damnacion.

C. That is moſte certein, for all ſuche as do diuide the ſelues from the bodye of Chriſte, to break the vnitie therof by ſectes, are verely deſtitute of ſal hope to enioye euerlaſtyng lyfe: whyleſt they kepe the ſelues ſo diuided.

17 Sunday M. What foloweth more?

Of our reſurreccion. C. The ryſing agayne of the bodye, and lyfe euerlaſtyng.

M. Wherto ſerueth thys article in oure belief?

C. To teach that our felicitie conſiſteth not in any thyng vppon earthe: the whiche knowledge may ſerue vs for two neceſſarye purpoſes firſte it ſerueth to teach vs to paſſe through this tranſitorye worlde, as through a ſtrange countrie ſettyng not by earthly thynges. Secondelye, it putteth vs in comfort, that althogh as yet we do not ful enioye the fruite of that grace, whiche our Lorde G O D hath freely gyuen vs in Chriſte, that yet we ought not to be diſcouraged but paciſtlye to wayte for hym vnto the tyme that he ſhall appeare.

1. Cor. 15

M. What ſhall be the maner of our reſurreccion?

C. All they whiche be dead before that tyme ſhall then take their owne bodyes agayne vnto the: howebeit they ſhalbe no an other ſorte that is they ſhalbe of more ſubiect to deathe or corruptiō: and yet not withſtāding they ſhalbe of the ſelf ſame nature and ſubſtance as before And ſuche as ſhal them remaine a lyue God will rayſe the vp maruelouſly, and ſodeinly chāgē their bodies, in the twinkling

twinkling, of an eye, as we haue said before.

M. Shal not the wicked be aswell partakers of this resurrection as the faithfull?

C. Yes verely: but they shall be in condicion farre vnlike: for the faithfull: shall rise again to euerlasting ioy and saluacion & the other to euerlasting death, and damnacion.

M. Wherefore is there mencyon made of life euerlasting, and not of hell?

C. Because the Crede is a brief summe of oure faith, conteinyng in as fewe wordes as can be that, that belongeth peculiarly to comfort the consciences of Goddes faithfull: therefore Goddes benefites which he freely bestoweth vpon his people be rehearsed or ely without anye mencion of the wicked, who are cleane shut out of his Kingdome.

M. Since we haue the foundation where vppon our faith is builded, we may wel gether herof what is the right faith.

C. Yea verely: that is to say, it is a sure persuasion and a stedfast knowledge of Gods tender loue towards vs, accordyng as he hath plainly vttered in his Gospell, that he wil be both a Father, and a Sauour vnto vs through the meanes of Iesu Christ.

M. Doth faith stand in our power, either is it a free gift of God?

C. The Scripture teachest vs that it is a special giste of the holye Ghost and very experiencc dothe also confirme the same.

M. Howe so?

1 Ihon. 3.
Mat. 24

18. Sunday,

What a
thyng liues
ly faith is.

G. 4

G. For

C. For the sublenes of our wittes is suche that we can by no meanes attaine vnto the spirituall wisedome of God the whiche is reueled vnto vs by faith and our heartes are naturally inclined to a certeine did truste, or at leste a vaine truste, either in our selues, or in other creatures: but what time Gods Spirite hath lightened our hearts and made vs able to vnderstand Gods will (the which thinge we can not attaine other wise) then doth he arme vs also with a stedfast cōfidence in his goodnes sealing the pmisses of Saluatiō in our hearts

M. What profite commeth to vs through thys faith when we haue it.

The holye
Ghost doth
lighten
our mindes
This faith
maketh
vs sure of
our righte-
uousnes,

C. It doth iustifie vs before God, and maketh vs inheritors of euerlasting life.

M. Is not a man then iustified through good workes, if he liue holilie, and in the obedience of Goddes will?

C. If anye man were so perfect before God he might worthelye be called righteous but for so muche as we are all wretched sinners in the sight of God: we are driuen, to seek elles where for a worthines to make answere for vs to Gods iudgement.

M. But be all our workes so disproued that they can merite nothing at all for before God?

C. Firste, and suche workes as we do of oure selues by oure nature are vtterlye corrupte. Wherof it followeth necessarily that they cā not please G O D but rather do prouoke his wrath, and he condemneth them euerye one.

M. This

19. Sunday.
All mans
workes
be damna-
ble vncill
thy bere

M. This is then thy saying: that vnto the tyme that God hath receiue vs to mercye and regenerate vs by his Spirite we can do nothing but sinne euen as an euil tree can bring furth no fruite but that that is euill.

generate
through
Goddes
Spirite.
Matt. 7.

C. Euen so it is for althogh our workes make a faire shewe to mannes sight yet they are wicked before God so long as the heart is noth, vnto the whiche God chieflye that respect.

M. Hereby then thou doest conclude that it lieth not in our power so preuent God with our merites and to prouoke him to loue vs, but muche rather we therby do stirre him to be more and more angry against vs.

C. Yea surely and therefore I say, that withoute any consideration of owneworkes he dothe receyue vs into hys fauour, of his bountifull mercye through the merites of oure Sauour Chryste, accountynge hys rightuousnes to be ours, and for his sake imputeth not oure fautes vnto vs.

Tite. 3.

M. What meanest thou then that a man is iustified by faith.

C. For as muche as through beleuyng (that is) receiuing with an assurance of the earth the promises of the Gospel, we enter into possession of this rightuousnes.

M. This is then thy meaning that as God doth offre rightuousnes vnto vs by his Gospell, so the only waye to receiue it is faith.

C. So I meane.

M. Well the, after that God hath once receiued
g. 2. vs into

20. Sunday.

THE ARTICLES

vs into his fauor, be not the workes whiche we do by the vertue of his Spirite, acceptable vnto him.

The good
workes
whiche
procede
only of
faith.

C. Yes verely, because he doth of his free goodnes, so accepte them: and not because theyr worthines doth deserue so to be esteemed.

M. How is it that they be not worthy of them selues to be accepted, since they procede of the holy Ghost?

C. Because there is mixed some filth through the infirmitie of the fleshe whereby they are defiled.

M. By what meanes the are they made acceptable vnto God?

The way
to do good
worke
whiche
please
God.

C. By faith only, whereby a man is assured in his conscience, that God wil not streitly examine his workes, nor trie then by the sharpe rigour of his iustice but that he will hyde the vnperfectnes and the vncleane spottes that be in them with the purenes of our Sauoure Christ, and so account them as perfect.

M. May we say then that a Christiā is iustified by his workes, after that G O D hath called him, or that he dothe merite through them Goddes fauoure to the procurement of lyfe euerlasting.

psal. 1. 4. 3.

C. No verely: but rather it is said, that no man lyuynge shalbe iustified in Goddes sight and therefore we must pray, that he do not enter into iudgement with vs.

M. Thou meanest not hereby that the good dedes of the faithfull are vnprofitable.

C. It

C. It meane nothing lesse: for God promiseth to rewarde them largely both in this worlde & in the life to come. And yet this not withstanding, those rewardes of God be not giue for our worthy desertes, but onely because it pleaseth God of his goodnes to loue vs frely and so to couer, and forget our fautes, that he will neuer call them any more to remembrance.

M. Maye we be iust without good workes.

C. That is not possible: for to beleue in Christ is as muche to saye, as to receiue Chryste in suche sort, as he doth giue himselfe vnto vs: now this is an euident thing, that Christ doth not onely promes to deliuer vs from deathe, and to restore vnto vs the fauour of his Father through the only merites of his innocencye, but also he promiseth to make vs newe creatures, by his holy Spirit, to the end that we shulde leade a holyc conuersacion in all good workes so that these muste be ioyned together, except we wold diuide Christ from him selfe.

A right
faith is ne-
uer idle.
What it is
to beleue,
in Christ,

M. Then I see, that it is so farre from the office of faith to make me despisers of good deedes, that it is the very roote whence all good workes do spring.

The effect
of the
Gospell is
faith and
repentance.
12. Sunday.
What repen-
taunce,

C. It is moste certein: and for this cause the doctrine of the Gospell dothe consist in these two pointes faith and repentance.

M. And what maner of thing, is repentance.

C. It is the hatred of sinne, and loue of iustice, procedyng of the feare of God: which bringeth

THE COMMAND.

geth vs to the forsaking of our selues, and to the mortifying of oure fleshe, that we maye giue our selues to be gouerned by the Spirit, in the seruice of God.

Wherein
the right
seruing of
God standeth.

M. This then was the second membre in the diuision, which we made at the beginnyng concerning christen mans life.

C. Yea verelye: and we haue said also, that the very right and a louable seruice of God, doth consist in obeying his will.

M. why so?

C. Because he will not be serued after our fantasy, but after his owne pleasure.

M. What rules hath he giuen vnto vs, to leade our life by?

C. His lawe.

The lawe
hath two
partes,

M. What thinges doth it containe?

C. It is diuided into two partes, wherof the first dothe containe foure commaundementes: the seconde containeth sixt so that there be tene in the whole.

M. who hath made this diuision therof?

Eze. 32, 34.
Deut. 4, 12.

C. God him selfe: who also gaue it written in two tables vnto Moses saying, that the whole was reduced into tene sentences.

The effecte
of the first
table.

M. What is the content of the first table.

C. I containeth the maner of the true worship of God.

The effect
of the se-
cond table,

M. What is contained in the seconde table.

C. How we ought to be haue oure selues towards our neighbours, and what dutie we owe vnto them.

M. Re.

M. Rehearse the firste commandement.

22. Sunday.

C. Harken, and take heede Israell: I am the Lord thy G O D, whiche haue brought thee furth of the lande of Egipte, out of the house of bōdage. Thou shalt haue none other God before my face.

The firste
commande-
ment.
Exod. 10.
Deut. 5.

M. Declare the meaning hereof.

C. In the beginning he vseth as it were, an introduction to the whole lawe for he dothe challenge here vnto him selfe, firste authoritie to commande naming him selfe euerlastinge and the Creator of the worlde synde againe after he calleth him selfe our God to make vs highly to esteeme his doctrine for if that he be our Sauour, it is good reason that we be also his obedient people.

What sig-
nifieth
the deliue-
raunce out
of Egypt.

M. But that whiche followeth after touchynge the deliuerance from the bondage of Egipte: is it not referred peculiarly to the people of Israell?

C. Yes verelye, as concernynge the bodye: how be it it belongeth also indifferentlye vnto vs all, in so muche as he hath deliuered our soules from the spirituall captiuitie of sinne, and from the tyranny of the deuill.

M. Why doth he make mencyon of this in the beginning of his lawe.

C. To put vs in remembraunce how greatly we are bounde to obey his good pleasure, and what vnkindnes it is to do the contrary.

M. What requireth he in this firste commandement.

5. 4.

C. To

THE COMMAND.

The summe
of the first
commandment the
honor that
is due to
God alone,

C. To reserve vnto him only, his whole honor,
'not geuing any parte therof to any other.

M. What is due honor.

C. To worship him to put oure whole truste in
him to cal vpon him & such other likewhich
he attributed only vnto his maiestie.

M. Wherefore saith he before my face.

C. For so muche as he seeth and knoweth all
thinges, and iudgeth the secret thoghtes of
mens heartes he signifieth vnto vs that he
doth not require only, that in owtward pro-
fession, but that vnfainedly, from the bottom
of our heartes, we do take him for our onely
God.

M. Rehearse the seconde commandment.

C. Make thee no grauen image, nether any si-
militude of any thing, ether in heauē above,
ether in the earth beneath, or in the waters
which be beneath the earth thou shalt do no
honor vnto them nor worship them.

M. Dothe he vtterlie forbid the making of any
images.

C. No: but he dothe forbid expressly ether to
make any image to represent God: either to
worship him therby.

M. Wherefore are we forbidden to represent God
in any visible image.

C. Because there is no comparisō betwene him
that is an euerlasting Spirit incomprehensi-
ble, and a materiall bodye mortall, corrupti-
ble and visible.

M. Thy minde is then, that he dothe greate
dishonor

23. Sunday.
The second
commandment
demēt touch-
ing.
Images
and the
worship-
ping of thē,

Dent. 4.
Isaie. 4.
1. Rom. 6.
Actes. 17.

dishonor to Gods maicsty that goeth aboute
to represente him in suche sorte.

C. Yea verelye.

M. What maner of adoration is here condem-
ned.

C. We are forbidden here to come before anye
image to make oure prayers or to bowe oure Of honor
knee before it, or to make anye other signe of forbidden
reuerence: as thogh God did there shew him to Images,
by them.

M. This is not then to be taken, as thogh all
keruing or painting of images were vterlye
prohibited: but alonly to make images, ether
to seeke of to honor God in them or to abuse
them vnto any kynde of superstition or Ido-
latry.

C. It is euen so.

M. For what purpose was this commandement
giuen.

C. That as in the first commandement, G O D
sheweth him selfe to be he alone, whome we
ought to worship and honour: euen so nowe
he sheweth the right kynde of worshippe to
withdrawe vs from all superstitions and car-
nall imaginations.

M. Go furth.

C. He ioyneth vnto it a threatnyng that he is 14. Sunday.
the eternall oure God, almyghtrye, Ielous pu-
nishing the wickednes of the Fathers in their
children, vnto the thyrde and fourth gene-
racion of suche as do hate him.

M. Wherefore doth he make mencyon of hys
might.

myght.

C. To signifie, that he is of sufficient power to maintein his honor.

M. What meaneth he by speakyng of ielousye.

Touching
spirituall
whordome:

C. That he can not abyde a companyon with him: for euen as he hathe of his vnspcakable goodnes, freelye gyuen hym selfe vnto vs: euen so he wyll that we become altogether hys, and thys is the chastitie of oure soules, that they be dedicated vnto hym, and kepte holyc for him: as contrariwise, it is a spirituall who ordome, if they be with drawe from him to any kynd of Idolatry of supersticion.

M. Howe ought thys to be taken, that he punisheth the transgressions of the Fathers in their Children.

C. To pearce oure heartes more depelye with thereof of hys wrathe who dothe not onelye threaten to punishe the offenders but also their posteritie after them.

How God
punisheth
the Fathers
wickednes
in the
Childe.

M. What is not this' contrarie vnto the ryghtuousnes of God, to punishe the one for the others faute.

C. If we consider the state of man, the questiō is soon answered: for we are euerie one of vs by nature vnder the curse of God so that we can not finde faute with G O D when he leaueth vs in this state. And as he sheweth his fauor towards his seruants, when he doth blesse their posteritie, so dothe he shewe hys vengeance towards the wicked, when he suffereth theyr of pring, so continue in their cursed

curfed state.

M. What fayeth he more.

C. To the ende he myghte stirre vs alfo wyth reder loue he fayth more ouer that he sheweth furth hys abundant mercye vnto the thoufande difcent, of fuche as loue hym and kepe his commandementes.

M. Doth he meane, that the obediēce of a faithfull man, fhall be fufficient to faue his posteritie, althogh if be wicked.

C. Not fo but that he will in fuche forte shewe furth his goodnes towarde the faithfull that for the fauour he beareth vnto them, he wyll alfo be knowen vnto their children, not onely myndynge to prosper then here in things of this worlde but to fanctifie them alfo with the giftes of his Spirite, wherby they maye become obedient to his will.

How God
sheweth
mercy to
a thousand
generations

M. But this femeth not alwayes fo.

C. No for as the Lorde doth refcrue this libertie to him felfe alwayes to shewe mercy vnto the children of the wicked fo on the other parte he hath not fo bounde his grace to the children of the faithfull but that he maye at hys pleafure reiecte whome he will yet not withftāding he doth in fuch wife order thefe things that all mē maye carely fee that he hath not made this louyng promife for noght.

Rom. 6.

M. Wherfore doth he rehearfe here in the promes to a thoufande difcentes, where as in the threatnyng he made mencion but of three or foure.

C. To

THE COMMAND.

Exod. 34.
Pfal. 103.

C. To signifie, that God is alwaies more ready to vse gentlenes and fauoure, then roughnes or rigour, accordyng as he sayeth of hym selfe, that he is readye to shewe mercye, and slowe vnto anger.

25. Sondry.
The. 3. com-
maundements
of
other.

M. Let vs come to the thirde commaundement.
C. Thou shalt not take the name of the Lorde thy God in vayne.

M. What is th' vnderstandyng therof.

C. He doth not onely forbid to abuse and blaspheme the blessed name of G O D by periurie: but forbiddeth as well all vaine and superfluous othes.

M. Maye a manne then sweare lawfull at anye tyme.

C. Yea verely when there is iuste occasion: that is to saye, to mainteyne the trueth when the time shall require and lyke wise to kepe brotherlye charitye amonge vs.

M. Doth he disproue no othes but suche as are made to the hinderance of Gods honor.

C. In one kynde of othes he teacheth vs a general rule that we neuer vse the name of God but in feare and humblenes, to glorifie hys name for, euen as it is holy and of most worthy price so it behoueth vs to take diligente hede that we do not in suche sorte name it that either we maye seeme to passe lightly of it oure selues, or gyue to other occasion to haue it in small reuerence.

M. How shall this be.

C. If we do nether thinke, nor speake of God
nor

With What
reuerence?
We shulde
name God.

nor of his workes but with all reuerence and honor.

M. What followeth.

C. A threatning: that he will not holde him innocent, that taketh his name in vaine.

M. Seing that God pronounceth, threatningly in other places in a generalitie, that he wyll punishe all transgressours: what vehemence is there besides in these wordes.

C. He dothe expressely declare hereby, in how great estimacion he hath the honour of hys name for so much as he sayeth euidently that he can not abide that any man do despite it, to the intent that we mighte reuerence it the more.

M. Let vs come to the fourth commandment.

C. Remembre to kepe holyc the Sabbath daye
 six dayes shalt thou labour and do all thy
 worke, but the seuenth daye is the reste of the
 Lorde thy God: thou shalt do no work in it,
 nether thou nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter
 nether thy seruant, nor thy handmayde nor
 thine oxe nor asse nether the stranger that is
 within thy gates: for in six dayes God made
 heauen, and earth, and all that is in them, and
 the seuenth daye he rested: wherfore he hath
 blessed the day of rest, and hath made it holy
 to him selfe.

17. Sunday.
 The. 4. com
 mandment

M. Doth God commande to labour six dayes, and reste the seuenth.

C. No, not precisely: but he dothe giue meane leaue to trauell sixe dayes, and maketh a restraint

THE COMMAND.

strait only of the seventh in the which he forbiddeth to labour.

M. Are we then bounde by Gods commaundement to refraine one day in the weeke from all maner of labour.

C. This commaundement hath a certeine speciall consideration in it: for as touching the obseruation of bodily rest, it beløgeth to the ceremoniall lawe, which was abolished at the coming of Christe.

M. Sayest thou them, that this commaundement belongeth peculiarly giue it onely for the time of the olde Testament,

C. Yea verelye, as touchyng the ceremonye therof.

M. Why then, is there any other thing cōteined in it besides the ceremonie.

C. There be three considerations, why this cōmaundement was giuen.

M. What are they.

C. The first is that it might be a figure to represent but spirituall rest. The seconde for a comely order to be vsed in the Church and thirdly for the refreshing of seruantes.

M. What is spirituall rest.

C. That we cease to do oure owne workes that the Lord may bring furth his workes in vs.

M. How may we thus rest

C. By mortifyng oure fleshe and subduing the inordinate affections of oure nature, to the ende that Goddes Spirit may beare rule in vs.

Three considerations
for the
whiche the
Sabboth
day was
ordained,

M. Are

M. Are we bound to this rest but one daye in the weeke.

C. Yes continually so that when we haue once begonne to entre in to it, we must go on forward whilest our life lasteth.

The spiri-
tuall Sab-
bath is con-
tinuall.

M. why is there but one day appointed to represent vnto vs a thing that dureth our whole life.

C. It is not necessarie that the figure do resemble in all pointes the thing it is ordeined to present is sufficient if they belike in some pointes.

M. wherefore was the seuenth day appointed rather then any other.

C. The nombre of seuen dothe signifie perfection in the Scripture, wherefore the seuenth daye was moste mete to sette oute vnto vs a thing that shuld stil continue moreouer putteth vs in remembraunce that our spirituall rest is but begonne in this life nether shall it be perfod vntill we departe this worlde.

The nōbre
of seuen.

M. What is ment by that which our Lord alledgeth here, saking that it behoueth vs to reſte for so much as he hath done the same.

17. Sunday.

C. When God had created al his workes in sixt dayes he appointed the seuenth to the consideration of his workes. And to the intent we myghte be the more stirred therto he setteth furthe his owne example vnto vs because there is nothyng so muche to be desyred, as to become lyke vnto him.

M. Muste we then daylye meditate the workes of God:

THE COMMAND.

We are
bounde to
praise God
continually
in his
Workes.

As thou
change po-
litike order
for the
dayes,

Collos. 2.
The cere-
moniall
Sabbath
is ended.

Rom. 6,

of God: or is it enough to haue mynde of the
one daye in the weeke.

C. Our dutye is to be exercised daylye therein
but for oure weakenes sake there is one: cer-
taine day appointed. And this is that politike
whereof I speake.

M. What order then is to be obserued that day

C. That the people come together, and giue di-
ligente care to the worde of God: vse com-
mon prayers; and make profession of theyr
faith and Religion.

M. What meanest thou by saying, that it was
partlye ordeined for the ease of seruantes.

C. That they whiche be vnder the power of
others, might be released somewhat of theyr
labours, the whiche thyng also serueth to
the furtherance of the common wealth for so
much as euery man hath iuste cause to be the
reader willingelye to trauell the other sixe
dayes, when they consider that they may take
their reste in the seuenth.

M. Let vs now see how this commaundemente
belongeth vnto vs.

C. Astouchynge the ceremonye thereof, it is
abolished for we haue the accomplishment
therof in Christe.

M. Howeso.

C. For oure olde man is nowe crucified by the
vertue of his death: and through his resurre-
ction we are rayfed agayne into a newnes of
lyfe.

M. What is there then in this commaundement
that

that concerneth vs.

C. we are bounde to obserue the politike olde appointed in the Church for the hearynge of Gods worde for commynge together to make common prayers, ad for the ryghte vse of the Sacramentes.

M. And doth the figure profit vs no more

C. Yes verelye: for it leadeth vs to the truthe of that thinge, wherof the Saboth daye is a figure: which is, that we beinge made the true members of Christ: ought to cease frome our own workes and committe our selues wholly vnto Goddes gouernance.

M. Let vs come now to the second table.

C. Honor thy Father and thy Mother.

M. what dost thou meane by this worde Honor?

C. That chylde vfe humble obedience, to wardes theyr Father and Mother, bearynge a reuerent minde to wardes them, readye to assiste and ayde them, and wyllynge to do after theyr commandementes accordyng to their dutie.

M. Proceede.

C. God ioyneth also a promes to thys commandement, saynge: That thou maist lyue many yeares in the lande, whiche the Lorde thy GOD hath giuen thee.

M. what is the meanyng of thys promesse.

C. That GOD will indue the n with a longe life, whiche haue their Father and Mother in due reuerence.

M. How commeth it to passe that God promi-

h. i. seth

28. Sunday
The 1. com
mandemēt
VWhat ho
nor is due
to our Su
perious.

THE COMMAND.

seth man to prolonge his lyfe (as if it were a
specciall benefite) since thys lyfe presente is so
full of miserye.

C. I thogh our lyfe be neuer so full of wretched
nes yet it is the blessinge of G O D vnto the
faythfull: at the least for this one cause that
it is a token of hys Fatherlye fauour in that
he nourysheth them here preserueth them.

M. May a man gether of the contrarye parte
that he who lyueth not manye yeares, is a
curst of God?

A longe
lyfe.

C No but rather it commeth to passe many
tymes that oure Lorde taketh them soonest
of all out of this worlde whome he loueth
most dearly.

M. In doinge thus, it semeth that he kepeth
not alwayes promes.

Benefites
of this
world are
promysed
With con-
dition.

C. What promes soeuer God maketh vs, tou-
chyng the benefites of this worlde, we ought
to take it with thys condition, so farre furth
at is shall be expedient for the health of our
soule. For it were a countraye order not to
haue chief regarde of the soule.

The pun-
ishment
of children
which dis-
obey
theyr pa-
rentes,

M. And what is to be sayde of them that be dis-
obedient vnto Father and Mother.

C. God wyll not onlye punish them with euer
lastynge payne in the daye of iudgement,
but he wyll execute his vengeance also on
theyr bodyes here in thys worlde ether by
shortnyng theyr lyfe, ether punishynge
them by a shame full deathe, or some other
wayes.

M. Doth not God speak expresly of the land of
Canaam

Canaan in this promes.

C. Yes, as touching the children of Israel but we must now take it in a more generall signification, so that in so much as the whole earthe is the Lords, we ought to acknowledge, that what countrie soeuer we do inhabit, God hath giuen vnto vs the same for a dwelling place.

M. Is there nothyng elles to be vnderstande in this commandement.

C. Thogh no mention be made in it expressly but of the Father and mother: yet we must vnderstand in them, all magistrates and superiours: for so much as, as there is one manner of consideration of them all.

M. what is that?

C. Because God hath giuen vnto them preeminence. For there is no auctoritie of parents, of Princes, or Magistrates, nether any other office or title of preeminence, but such as God hath ordeyned.

M. Rehearse the sixt commandement.

C. Thou shalt do no murder.

M. Is there nothyng forbidden here! but open murder?

C. Yea verely: for considering that it is GOD who giueth in this Commandement: he doth not only giue vs a law to reſtreine our outward dedes, but principally to brydlie the affections of our mynde.

M. My meanyng is then, that there is a certaine kynde of murder, lying priuely in the hearte, the which is forbidden here of God.

h. 1.

C. It

Psal. 24.

Psal. 88.

Psal. 119.

Rom. 13.

29. Sunday

The 6. com

mandement

THE COMMAND.

C. It euen so: for hatred or rancour, and all de-
fire to do hurte vnto our neighbour, is mur-
der before God.

M. Is it inough then, if we beare no hatred nor
malice towards any man.

C. No: for in that, that God cōdemneth hatred
it is to be vnderstand also, that he requirerh
of vs to loue all men vnfeynedly, procuring
their welth.

M. What is the seuenth commandement.

The 7. Com
mandemēt

C. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

M. What is the effecte of this commandement?

C. All whoordome is declared to be accur-
sed of G O D, and therefore it behoueth vs to
refraine from it, excepte we wil prouoke his
wrath against vs.

All who
ordone is
accursed.

M. Is there no other thyng required in this
Commandement.

The minde
of the
law ma-
ker is to be
considered

C. We muste alwayes haue regarde to the lawe
maker, who considereth not only the out-
warde worke, but rather the affection of the
hearte.

1. Cor. 3.
2. Cor. 6.

M. What is here more required?

C. For so muche as our bodyes, and soules are
the temples of the holye Spirite: that we kepe
them in all purenes, and therefore we muste
not onely be chaste as touchyng the carnall
acte, but also in hart, wordes, and be hauiour
so that there muste be no parte in vs, defiled,
or vn chaste

30. Sunday
The 8. com
mandemēt

M. Now on to the eight commandement.

C. Thou shalt not steale.

M. Doth this commandemente forbyd only
suche

suche robberies, as be punished by commune lawes either doth it reache any further?

Or the?

C. Thys commandement reacheth vnto all vn-lawefull & deceyuable occupatiōs wherby we plucke vnto vs any part of our neyghbours substance, whether it be by violēce by fraude or by any other meanes; that G OD hath not allowed by his worde.

M. Is it enough if a man refraine from the dede doying ether, is it forbidden also to desire any such thyng?

C. We must alwayes haue a consideration; that God was the maker of this lawe: whō for so much as he is Spirit, hath not onelye regarde to robberies that he committed in dede, but he considereth also our secreete enterprises our deuises, and purposes; and the desires of our mynde, to come by riches through our neyghbours losse.

Of inward
thefts.

M. What behoueth it vs then to do?

C. We are bounde to do oure endeuous that euerye man maye haue hys due and ryght.

M. What is the nyynth commandement.

C. Thou shalt beare no false witnes agaynste thy neyghbour.

The 9. com-
mandemēt

M. Doth God forbyd in this commandement open pariure before iudge only ether are we charged to make no lye to the disprofic of our neyghbours?

C. Vnder one kynde he giueth a generall doctrine, meanyng that we may not speake any thyng to the reproche of our neyghboure

A generall
doctrine
touchyng
others.

THE COMMAND.

false lye and that we may in wise backbite him or make lies of him: whereby, he might susteine in hys goods or be hyndered in hys good name.

M. Wherefore doth he speake expressely of open perjuries.

After eu
nomable
sclande-
ryng and
lyinge
there for
doweth
shortly
open per-
juries.

C. To the intente that we myght the more earnestlye deteste thys vice of backbiting & lying, signifying vnto vs withal, that who so euer doth accustome him self to speake slanderously of his neyghboure or to make any lye to his hinderance, priuelye, he wyl not be ashamed shortly after to forswear hym self openly.

M. Be slanderous and lying wordes forbidde here alone, rather be we also restrained from all euill thynkyng?

That they
is ill to be
done befo-
re men is
ill to be
thought be-
fore God.

C. As well the one as the other, by the reason whiche we haue al ready alledged, for that that euill the doying before men, is as euill to be wylled or thought before God.

M. Declare this in fewe wordes.

C. We are taught by this commandement, not to iudge euill, or to speake any wordes that founde to the reproche of others but rather to haue good opinion of our neyghbours, and to mainteine their good fame, so farre furth as the truth will beare vs.

M. Let vs come nowe to the laste commande-ment.

C. Thou shalt not desire thy neyghbours house: thou shalt not desire thy neyghbours wife, nor his seruant, nor his maide, nor his

oxe,

ore, nor his affe, nether any thing that is thy neighbours.

M. Seynge the whole lawe is spirrtuall (as thou hast sayde) and for so muche as euery one of the other commandements were ordeined aswell to correct the rebellious affections of the heart, as to gouerne the outward doynges, it appeareth that thys commandement is superfluous.

13. Sunday.
The. 10. c. 5.
mandemēt

C. In the other commandementes God wolde suppressoure wyll and affections but there in this, he vtterly inhibireth alle euill thoughtes, light mocions sodeyne affections yea thogh we neuer fully purpose then nether consent wyllingly to do them.

M. Sayest thou then that the least mocion or réptation that can enter into the thought of a faythfull manne is sinne thogh he stryue agaynste it and wyll not by any meanes consent vnto it?

C. It is certeine, that alle euill thoughtes and mocions do procede out of oure corrupte nature wherof I conclude that the lustes whyche do kyndle or styrre vp mans hearte to do amisse, thoghe he neuer consente to do the thyng, be neuerthelesse directlye agaynste this commandement.

Every. 1. c.
uyll mocion is a summe.

M. This is then brieftlye thy saying, that as euill lustes wherunto men cōsent and subiect the selues, are reprobued as sinne in the former cōmandementes: euen so by this commandement. God requireth of vs suche profestion,

h. 4.

that

THE COMMAND.

that there maye not so muche as one euill
mocyon, once enter into oure heartes, the
which myght prouoke vs to do amisse.

C. Ye haue said all.

M. May we not now make a briefe some of the
whole lawe?

The effect
of the
whole
lawe,
Mat. 22.

C. Very easely: for the whole law is compre-
hended in these two pointes: the one is that
we loue God with all our heart, with all our
mind and with our whole might. The other
is that we loue our neighbour as our selfe.

M. what is included in the loue of God.

C. To loue hym as our G O D: that we acknow-
ledge and take hym for our soueraine Lord
Maister Sauour and Father: so that hereby
our duty is to loue him feare him to honour
him to put our whole trust in him, and to
obey him.

To loue
G O D
with all
our hart,

M. what dost thou meane by these wordes
wyth all our hearte, all our minde and our
whole strength?

C. It is that we loue God with such a zeale and
feruent affection there maye be in vs no
desire, no will no thogh no indeuour contrary
ynto his loue.

22. Sunday,

M. what is the meaning of the 2 point?

C. As we be naturally inclined to loue our sel-
ues, and as this affection doth passe all the
reste: euen so our loue towards our neigh-
bours ought in suche sorte to beare rule in our
hartes that it shulde guide vs altogether, and
shulde be a liue and rule therby to order all
our thoughtes and dedes.

M. And

M. And whome meanest thou, when thou sayest our neighbours.

C. I do not onely signifie our kindred frendes and suche other as be of our familiar acquaintance: but suche also as be strangers vnto vs, and more then that, our verie enemies.

M. How are we bounde to them,

C. There is a boude wherby G O D hath tiede all men together whyche is holy, and can not be broken by any mans malice.

M. Then thou wilt saye, if any mā hare vs that cometh of him selfe and yet by the very ordre whiche G O D him selfe hath appointed he ceaseth not to continue still our neighbour, and we are bounde euen so to take him.

C. So I meane.

M. Seynge the lawe requyreth suche a perfect seruinge of God, is not euery christen man bounde to frame his lif after the same?

C. Yes truly but we haue in vs so much weakness that there is no man whiche fully dothe perfourme all that the lawe requireth.

M. why doth God therefore require of vs such an exquisite perfection, as we be not able to reache vnto.

C. God requyreth nothyng of vs but that which we are bound to do. But if we giue diligence to frame our liues to this rule set furth in the lawe, then altho we be farre from attaining vnto the perfection therof yet the Lorde will not lay to our charge our default.

M. Speakest thou generally of all men, or for the faithfull only.

C. No

C. No man is able to begynne to do the least pointe that the lawe requireth, vntill he be regenerat thought the Spirit of God. Moreover if it were possible to fnde out any man who were able to persourne some part of that that the lawe demandeth it shuld not be inough to discharge him before God for the Lord pronounceth, that who soeuer doth not throughly accomplishe euery pointe contained in the lawe is acursed.

Deute 27.

Galat .3.

31. Sunday

Rom. 3.

To what

Vse the

lawe ser-

ueth rou-

ching the

vnfaith-

full,

a. Cor. 3.

To what

Vse the

lawe ser-

ueth, as

touchyng

the faith-

full.

M. Hereof we muste nedes gether, that the lawe hath two distincte offices accordyng there be two sortes of menne.

C. What elles for as touchyng them that beleeue not, it serueth to no other purpose but to reprove them and to take from them all maner occasio to excuse them selues before God, and this is that, which. Saint Paul speaketh, naminge it the instrument of deathe and damnacion. But as touchyng the faithfull, it serueth to an other vse.

M. To what.

C. First the lawe maketh it knowen vnto them that they can not be iustified by their workes and so by humblyng them, it dothe stime them to search their Saluacion in Christe: Secondly wher as it requireth more then is possible for any man to do, it warneth them to pray vnto G O D that he wolde gyue the strengthe, and also doth put the daily in remembrance of their fautes to beare downe theyr pryde. Thirdly it serueth them in stead of a bridle to holde the faste in the feare of God.

God.

M. Then albeit for the tyme of thys transitory life, we neuer accomplishe the lawe, yet it is not to be thogh a vain thing, that it requirerh of vs. suche a perfection for therby it setteth vp a mark vnto vs to the ende that we euerye one accordinge to the grace wher with God hath indued vs mighte cōtinually with so muche more seruente affection walke towards it, and study dailie more ad more to go ne vnto it.

C. So it is ment.

M. Hauē we not a perfect rule of all ryghteousnes set out in the law.

C. Yes so perfect, that God demandeth, no other thyng of vs, then to folow it: and contrary wise God disalloweth and refuseth what soeuer man taketh in hande to be besides. For obeisance is the only sacrifice whiche he requireth.

M. To what purpose the dothe all those monitions, declarations, exhortations, and commandementes serue whiche the Prophetes make and the Apostles.

C. They are nothyng els. but expositions of the lawe, whiche leade vs to the obedience of the lawe rather then drawe vs from it.

M. Yet it semeth that the lawe dothe not set on euery mans particular vocation.

C. where as the lawe of God, prescribeth that we ought to render vnto euerye man that, that is hys due we maye righ well gether of what

Obedience
to the law
is Gods
only seruice
and the
sacrifice
thache requireth of
vs,

1. Sam. 15.
Ierem. 7.

what euery mans durie in his state and callinge further (as we haue already said) the residue of the Scripture maketh a more particular, and playne declaration of the same thinges, which God hath, in fewe wordes comprehended in these tables of his commaundmentes other partes of the Scriptures do intreate here and here more at large.

M. Seing we haue nowe spoken sufficiently, of the right seruing of God (that is to saye of obedience to hys will) whiche is the second parte of the honor due vnto hym, let vs treat nowe also the thirde point.

C. We haue said here before, that the thyrde manner of honor whych he demandeth of vs, is to call vpon him and to seke for helpe at his hande in al our nedes.

M. Dost thou meane, that we muste call vpon him alone?

C. Yea, for he chalengerh this, as a peculiat honor due vnto his diuine maiestie.

M. Since it is so: after what sorte is it lawfull for vs to require succor at mans hande?

C. There is great difference betwene those two thinges for we cal vpon the name of God to protest that we looke for no helpe but at hys hande hauyng our whole affiance in him and in none elles yet in the meane time we seke the helpe of men, so farie furthe, as God giueth vs leaue and he hath leat them meanes to succour vs.

M. Then to demande succour of men, is no with contrary to this that we are bounde to make
our

14. Sunday

The. 3.

Point touching the true hono-
ryng of
G O D is
calling on
him in
our neede
the last.
116.

our prayer only vnto GOD for helpe, for so muche as we put not our trust in the, nether seeke their succour, but so farre furthe, as God hath ordeined the ministers, and bestowers of his goodes to our necessitie and comfort.
C. Ye say well, and in very dede, what soeuer benefite we receyue at any mans hand, we are bound so to take it, as if God him selfe did deliuer it vnto vs: for the truth is that it is he who sendeth vs all those thynges by their handes.

M. Is it not then our dutye to gyue thanks vnto men for theyr benefites seing the lawe of nature so teacheth?

C. Yes, and it wete for no more, but for that it hath pleased God to cal them to suche honour as to be the dearsers and distributors of his benefites for God in so doing doth binde vs vnto them and will that we take the same thankfully at their handes.

M. It appeareth by this that we maye not call vpon Angels or Saintes departed for helpe.

C. It is certein for touchynge Saintes departed God hath not appointed vnto them any such office as to helpe vs. And as concerning his Aungels, although he dothe vse them as ministers to serue for our health, yet is it not his will that we shulde call vpon them for helpe ether haue our refuge vnto them in tyme of nede.

M. Then what soeuer is not agreeable to the ordre whiche God hath set furthe vnto vs, is repugnant vnto his will.

C. I

Nether angels nor Saintes departed are to be called vpon for any helpe.

An euident
token of
infidelitie.

C. I meane nolesse for if so be we be not content with that ordre whiche G O D hathe by his worde set furthe vnto vs it is a moste certain token of infidelitie. Moreouer if instead of sekyng vpon God alone for helpe in all our nedes we shall haue recourse vnto Angels or any other creatures, putting any parte of our cōfidence in we committe therein damnable Idolatrye by attributyng vnto them that thing whiche ought to be peculiarie reserued vnto God.

3rd Sunday.
Of prayer
We muste
praye
With an
heartlyaffe
ction,

M. Let vs come newe to the tyght maner of prayer vnto G O D: is it inough to pray with the tongue ether is a seruent mynde and earnest affection of the harte also required.

C. The tongue is not alway necessaty in praying but the vnderstanding and earnest affection are alwayes necessarily required.

M. Howe proue you that.

C. Forsomuche as God is a Spirit he requireth alwayes the harte and as at al other times so specially in time of prayer when we shewe our selues in hys presence and enter into communication with hym and therupon he maketh a restraine of his promise saying that he will be at hāde to heare only all them which call vpon hym in suche contrarywise he pronounceth all the accursed which pray hypocritically or without an earnest affection.

Psa. 14.
Psa. 29.
They accur
sed of God
that praye
Without
harte affe
ction,

M. Then al suche prayers as be made onely with the mouthe, be vnprofitable and to no vse.

C. They be not onely vnprofitable, but proue

uoke God to displeasure.

M. what maner of affection is required to make the prayer acceptable.

C. we must first of all haue suche a feeling of our pouertie and wretchednes that we may perceiue in earnest vexacion and griefe of minde through the loth sonnesse of sinne we muste also haue a feruent desire to obaine grace at Gods hand which desire must kindele our harts and ingened feruent prayer.

M. Do these thinges procede of our nature, ether are they giuen vnto vs by the speciall goodnes of God.

Rom. 8.

Galat. 4.

C. God muste worke herein: for weare of our selues dull, and with out al lust to prayer: but the Spirite of God doth stirre vp in our heartes such sighes, as no tonge is able to expresse, and indueth oure myndes with such a zeale and feruent affection as God requireth in prayer.

M. Do the thys doctrine teache vs; that we ought not to dispose, and styrre vp our selues to prayer.

C. Nothyng lesse but rather contrariwise, so ofte as we do feele our selues colde, and not disposed to prayer, we ought to make oure supplication vnto the Lord, that it wold please hym to inflame vs with his Spirit: wher by we may be framed to prayer, with suche affection of mind as we ought to do.

M. As touching the vse of the tong, thou dost not count it vtterly vnprofitable in making of prayers.

C. No

'THE COMMAND.

C. No man is able to begynne to do the least pointe that the lawe requireth, vntill he be regenerat throught the Spirit of God. Moreover if it were possible to induce our any man who were able to persourne some part of that that the lawe demandeth it shuld not be inough to discharge him before God for the Lord pronounceth, that who soeuer doth not thoroughly accomplishe euery pointe contained in the lawe is acursed.

Deute 27.

Galat 3.

37. Sunday

Rom. 3.

To what

Vse the

lawe ser

ueth rou

ching the

vnfaiths

full,

2. Cor. 3.

To what

Vse the

laVVe ser

ueth, as

touchyng

the faith

full.

M. Hereof we muste nedes gerher, that the lawe hath two distincte offices accordyng there be two sortes of menne.

C. what elles for as touchyng them that beleue not, it serueth to no other purpose but to reprove them and to take from them all manner occasiō to excuse them selues before God, and this is that, which Saint Paul speaketh; naminge it the instrument of death and damnacion. But as touchyng the faithfull, it serueth to an other vse.

M. To what.

C. First the lawe maketh it known vnto them that they can not be iustificed by their workes and so by humblyng them, it dothe stirre them to search their Saluacion in Christo: Secondly wher as it requiereth more then is possible for any man to do, it warneth them to pray vnto G O D that he wolde gyue the strengthe, and also doth put the daily in remembrance of their fautes to beare downe theyr pryde. Thirdly it serueth them in stead of a bridle to holde the faste in the feare of God.

God.

M. Then albeit for the tyme of thys transitory life, we neuer accomplishe the lawe, yet it is not to be thogh a vain thing, that it requirereth of vs suche a perfection for thereby it setteth vp a mark vnto vs to the ende that we euery one accordinge to the grace wherewith God hath indued vs mighte cōtinually with so muche more seruente affection walke towards it, and study dailie more and more to come vnto it.

C. So it is ment.

M. Haue we not a perfect rule of all rightynousnes set out in the law.

C. Yes so perfect, that God demandeth no other thyng of vs, then to folow it; and contrary wise God disalloweth and refuseth what soeuer man taketh in hande to be besides. For obeisance is the only sacrifice whiche he requirereth.

M. To what purpose the dothe all those manitions, declarations, exhortations, and commandementes serue whiche the Prophetes make and the Apostles.

C. They are not hynges, but expositions of the lawe, whiche leade vs to the obedience of the lawe rather then drawe vs from it.

M. Yet it semeth that the lawe dothe not set on euery mans particular vocation.

C. Where as the lawe of God prescribeth that we ought to render vnto euery man that, that is hys due we maye righ well gether of what

Obedience
to the law
is Gods
only seruice
and the
sacrifice
that he re-
quireth of
vs,
1. Sam. 15,
Ierem. 7.

what euery mans durie in his state and callinge further (as we haue already said) the residue of the Scripture maketh a more particular, and playne declaration of the same thinges, which God hath, in fewe wordes comprehended in these tables of his commaundmentes other partes of the Scriptures do intreate there and here more at large.

M. Seinge we haue nowe spoken sufficiently, of the right seruing of God (that is to saye of obedience to hys will) whiche is the second parte of the honor due vnto hym, let vs treat nowe also the thirde point.

14. Sunday
The. 3.
Point touching the true hono-
rynge of
G O D is
calling on
him in
our neede
the lesse.

C. We haue said here before, that the thyrde manner of honor whych he demandeth of vs, is to call vpon him and to seke for helpe at his hande in al our nedes.

M. Dost thou meane, that we muste call vpon him alone?

C. Yea, for he chalengeth this, as a peculiar honor due vnto his diuine maiestie.

M. Since it is so: after what sorte is it lawfull for vs to require succor at mans hande?

C. There is great difference betwene these two thinges for we call vpon the name of God to protest that we looke for no helpe but at hys hande hauyng our whole affiance in him ad in none elles yet in the meane time we seke the helpe of men, so farre furthe as God gyueth vs leaue and he hath leant them meanes to succour vs.

M. Then to demande succour of men, is no with contrary to this that we are bounde to make
our

our prayer only vnto G O D for helpe, for so muche as we put not our trust in the, nether seeke their succour, but so farre furthe, as God hath ordeined the ministers, and bestowers of his goodes to our necessitie and comfort. C. Ye say well and in very dede, what soeuer benefite we receyue at any mans hand, we are bound so to take it, as if God him selfe did deliuer it vnto vs: for the truth is that it is he who sendeth vs all those thynges by their handes.

M. Is it not then our dutye to gyue thanks vnto men for theyr benefites seing the lawe of nature so teacheth?

C. Yes, and it were for no more, but for that it hath pleased God to cal them to suche honour as to be the dearsers and distributors of his benefites for God in so doing doth binde vs vnto them and will that we take the same thankfully at their handes.

M. It appeareth by this that we maye not call vpon Angels or Saintes departed for helpe.

C. It is certain for touchynge Saintes departed God hath not appointed vnto them any such office as to helpe vs. And as concerning his Aungels, althogh he dothe vse them as ministers to serue for our health, yet is it not his will that we shulde call vpon them for helpe either haue our refuge vnto them in tyme of nede.

M. Then what focuer is not agreeable to the ordre whiche God hath set furthe vnto vs, is repugnant vnto his will.

C. I

Nether an
gels nor
Saintes de
parted are
to be call
led vpon
for any
helpe.

An euident token of infidelitie. C. I meane nolesse for if so be we be not content with that ordre whiche G O D hath by his worde set furthe vnto vs: it is a moste certain token of infidelitie. Moreouer if in stead of sekyng vpon God alone for helpe in all our nedes we shall haue recourse vnto Angels or any other creatures, putting any parte of our confidence in we committe therein damnable Idolatrye by attributyng vnto them that thing whiche ought to be peculiarie reserved vnto God.

35. Sunday. M. Let vs come newe to the tyght maner of Of prayer We muste praye With an heartiaffection,
C. The tongue is not alway necessarie in praying but the vnderstanding and earnest affection are alwayes necessarily required.

M. Howe proue you that.

C. Forsomuche as God is a Spirit he requireth alwayes the harte and as at al other times so specially in time of prayer when we shewe our selues in hys presence and enter into communication with hym and therupon he maketh a restraine of his promise saying that he will be at hande to heare only all them which call vpon hym in suche contrarywise he pronounceth all the accursed which pray hypocritically or without an earnest affection.

Psal. 14.
Psal. 29.
They accursed of God that praye Without hartie affection,

M. Then al suche prayers as be made onely with the mouthe, be vnprofitable and to no vse.

C. They be not onely vnprofitable, but proue

uoke God to displeasure.

M. what maner of affection is required to make the prayer acceptable.

C. We must first of all haue suche a feeling of our pouertie and wretchednes that we may perceiue in earnest vexacion and grieve of minde through the loth sonnesse of sinne we muste also haue a feruent desire to obtaine grace at Gods hand which desire must kinde our harts and ingened feruent prayer.

M. Do these things procede of our nature, Rom. 8.
Galat. 4. ether are they giuen vnto vs by the speciall goodnes of God.

C. God muste worke herein: for weare of our selues dull, and with out al lust to prayer: but the Spirite of God doth stirre vp in our heartes such sighes, as no tonge is able to expresse, and indueth oure myndes with such a zeale and feruent affection as God requireth in prayer.

M. Dothe thys doctrine teache vs, that we ought not to dispose, and styrre vp our selues to prayer.

C. Nothyng lesse but rather contrariwise, so ofte as we do feele our selues colde, and not disposed to prayer, we ought to make oure supplication vnto the Lord, that it wold please hym to inflame vs with his Spirit wher by we may be framed to prayer, with suche affection of mind as we ought to do.

M. As touching the vse of the tong, thou dost not count it viterly vnprofitable in making of prayers.

C. No

The tong
serueth to
a verye
good vse
in that
makyng
of oure
prayer.

To praye
in a strang
language
is a mee-
kyng of
God.
1. Cor. 14.
36. Sunday.
Prayer
must proce-
de of a sure
confidence
in Gods
promes.
Ro. 10.
Matt. 12.
Mark. 11.
VWho soe-
uer doub-
teth Whe-
ther God
heareth
his prayer
obtaineth
nothing.

C. No for the wordes, which the tonge vttereth
do many tymes helpe styrré vp, and confirme
the mynde so that it is not so easely drawen
from G O D. Moreover for so muche as the
tong is created of God to set forth his glory,
aboue all other membres of the body it is
reason, that the tōge be employed by all mea-
nes to that vse: finally the verye seruente affe-
ction of the heart doth many tymes through
a vehemente motion, enforce the tonge to
speake thogh a mā dyd not purpose so to do.

M. Since it is as thou saist, to what purpose is it
to praye in a language that a man dothe not
ynderstand.

C. It is a very makyng of God, and a supersti-
tious hypocritic.

M. When we make oure prayers vnto God do
we it at all euētures, without sure knowledge
whether we shal obtrayne any profite or not?
ether ought we to be surely perswaded that
oure prayers shalbe heard.

C. We must haue this euermore as a sure ground
in al our prayers, that they shalbe accepted of
God and that we shall obtaine our request so
farre forth as it shalbe expedient and necessa-
ry for vs where vpon S. Paul sayth, that the
right inuocation and praying vnto God, pro-
cedeth of faith for if we haue not a sure trust
in the mercy of God, it is vpossible to make
our prayer vnto him a right.

M. What sayest thou then of them whiche be
in doubte, whether God wyll heare them or
not.

C. Their

C. Their prayers are vnterly void, feigning God hath made no promise to any such prayers: make vs for he saith what soeuer we shall aske, if we beleue, he will grant it vnto vs.

M. It remaineth to knowe by what meanes, and in whose name we may come by this sure confidence to present our selues before God, considering that we are vile sinners, and farre vnworthy so to do.

C. Firste of all we haue promise of God whereupon we muste stay our mindes without having any regard of our owne worthines: Secondly, (if we be the children of God) he doth incourage vs, and push vs forward with his holy Spirit, to come to him familiarly as to our Father, and that we shulde not be afraid to come before his glorious maiestie, although we be but as poore wormes of the earth, and most wretched sinners, he hath giuen vnto vs our Lorde Iesus to be our Mediator to the intent that we by meanes of his merites having recourse vnto God might haue an assured truste to finde grace.

M. Dost thou meane it thus, that we maye not call vpon God by prayer, vnlesse it be done in the name of our Sauour Christe.

C. Yea for we haue an expresse commandement so to do: and in so doing we haue a sure promise, that through his intercession, all our requestes shall be granted vnto vs.

M. It is not then a foolish presumption to present our selues boldly before God, since we

i. i.

haue

3. Things
hath made vs
hale to aske
of God.

1. His promise.
Psal. 50.
91. 145.
Isa. 10. 63.
Iere. 29.

Ier. 29.

Ier. 29.

Ier. 29.

2. His Spirit
3. The mediation of
Christe his
sonne.

2. Tim. 2.

Hebr. 4.

1. Iohn. 2.

We may

nor pray

but in the

name of

our Sauour

Christ.

1. Iohn 14.

Rom. 8.

haue Christe for oure Aduocate, and set hym before vs, to the end that **G O D** may for his sake accept both vs and our prayers.

C. No verely: for we make our prayers, as it were by his owne mouthe forsomuche as he him selfe openeth the way for vs, and maketh oure prayers to be heard e yea and intreateth also continually for vs.

17. Sunday. **M.** Let vs treat now e of the substance of oure prayers: Is it lawfull for vs to praye for all thinges that we fantasie ether is there a certeine rule to praye.

C. If we shulde folowe oure owne fantasie, in making our prayers, they shulde be verie ill framed. For we are so blinde, that we are not able to iudge what is meete to be prayed for moreouer all our desires are so inordinate, that it is expedient for vs to bridle them.

M. What is then to be done.

C. We must learne of God what is meete to be prayed for seing he alone knoweth what is necessarie for vs, and that he leadeth vs, as it were by the hande so that we oure owne selues do nothing but folowe.

M. What instruction hathe he gyuen vs for prayer.

C. He hathe taught vs sufficiently how, and wherefore to praye, through oure the whole Scripture, but to the intente to bringe vs to one certein and sure marke, he hath set furth vnto vs one maner of prayer, wherein he hath briefly comprehended all suche pointes as be meete

meete or lawfull for vs to demande.

M. Rehearse that forme of prayer.

C. It is the very same that our Lorde I E S V S taught his disciples to praye for when they asked of him how they shoulde praye, he answered that they shoulde saye on thys wyse. Our Father which art in heauen, halowed be thy name: Thy kingdome come: Thy will be done in earth as it is in heauen: Giue vs this day our daily bread. Forgiue vs our trespasses as we forgiue them, that trespasse agaynst vs: And lead vs not into tēptacion, but deliuer vs frō euil. For thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory world without end. So be it.

Mat. 6.
Luk. 11.
The faithfull prayer which our Lord hym self taught vs.

M. For the more ease vnderstanding hereof tell me how many articles be contained here.

The diuision of the Lordes prayers.

C. Six, of which the 3. first do cōcerne the glory of God: without any consideration of our selues the other 3. touche vs properly & concerne we are it vnprofitable.

M. why then, ought we to desire anye thing' of G O D that bringeth no maner commoditie vnto our selues.

C. This is true, that God of his infinit goodnes doth dispose & ordre all things in such sort, that nothyng can turne to the glorye of his name which is not also profitable vnto vs so that when his name is sanctified & honored, he maketh it redounde to our sanctificatiō, & when hys kyngedome commeth we are after a sorte partaker therof yet not withstanding oure dutye is at suche tyme as we aske these

OF PRAYER.

things to haue only regarde to his honour, without any consideration to our selues or to our owne commoditie and profit.

M. By thy saying then though these 3. firste petitions are greatly profitable to vs, yet we may not make them for anye other purpose, but only to desire to haue God honored.

C. It is euen so: and likewise, albeit the 3. firste requestes be ordeined to praye for thynges expedient and necessitie for vs: yet euen in them also, we ought moste earnestly to seeke Goddes honor so that it muste be the chief ende and marke wherunto all our wishinges and desires be directed.

38. Sunday.

M. Let vs come now to the exposition of it and before that we procede any further wherefore is God named here our Father rather thē by some other name.

In what
sense we
call God
Father.

C. Since in time of prayer speciallye we ought to haue a stedfast assuraunce of Goddes fauour in oure consciences: it pleaseth God to be called of vs by a name which soundeth nothing but all swetnes, bounty, and mercifulnes, therby to drine awaye all doubtfulness, and feare, and to make vs conceiue a bolde courage to come familiarly into his presence.

M. May we then come boldlie and familiarly vnto G O D, euen as a childe maye vnto his Father?

C. Yea, and with a greate deale more assured confidence to obteine what soeuer we shall desire: for if we beyng e quill, can not chose but

but giue vnto our children bread and meate when they aske it how muche lesse can oure heauely Father refuse to giue vs suche things as we haue need of since he is not all onelye good, but the very souerein goodnes it selfe? Matt. 7.

M. Maye we not proue sufficiently by this that God is named oure Father, the same thyng which we affirmed touching Christ, that our prayer ought to be grounded vpon sure trust in his merites and intercession?

C. Yes certainly: for God doth acknowledge vs no other wise to be his chyldren, but onelye in so muche as we be the méores of his Sonne Christ.

M. wherfore dost thou not rather call G O D thy Father, then oure Father as it were in common?

C. Euerye faithfull man maye right well call God, his Father particularly: but in this forme of prayer our Sauour Christ doth teach vs to praye in common that we might remembre therby the duty and charitie whiche we owe to our neighbours in our prayers, and to monishe vs, not to care only for our selues. Why we
call hym
our Father.

M. What meaneth this clause? whiche arte in heauen.

C. It is asmuche to saye, as to name him high, mighty, and incomprehensible.

M. To what purpose serueth that?

C. That when we call vpon him by prayer we might learne to lift vp our mindes & to withdrawe our imaginacion from thinking anye thinge

thing of him worldly or earthly, and that we shulde not measure him by our fleshly iudgement and so make him subiect to our will or apperite, but rather that we mighte with all humblenes of minds honor his excellēt maiesty & also that we mighte haue occasiō to put so much the more our trust assuredly in him, cōsidering that he is Lord and Maister of all.

19. Sunday.
The firste
petition.

M. Make an exposition of the first petition.

C. The name of God is honour and renoume, whereby he is sanctified and prayfed amongest men: therefore we desire that this glorye maye be auanced aboue all thyngs and euerie where.

M. Dost thou meane that this his glorye maye ether increase or diminishē?

In what
sense we
will he the
setting
fourth of
Goddes
glorye.
The second
petition,
wherin
the kynges
dome of
God consisteth,

C. No verely in it self but the meanyng hereof is that it maye be knowen as it ought to be, & that al the works which God wrought, maye apere vnto men to be glorious euen as they be in very dede, so that he myghte by all meanes be magnified.

M. What dost thou meane in the second requeste by the kyngdome of God?

C. This kyngdome consisteth principally in two pointes: that is to saye, first in that he gouerneth his elect throughe his holy Spirit. And agayn in that he destroyeth the wicked, which will not become subiectes to his kyngdome, to the ende that it maye euidentlye appere that there is no power able to withstād his power.

M. What

M. what vnderstandest thou in praying that this kyngedome maye come.

C. That it wold please God from daye to daye to increafe the nombre of his faithful flocke: that he wolde continuallye more, and more bestowe the gyftes of hys holye Spirite amonge them vntill the time come, in whiche they shalbe fully replenished that he wolde also cause the light of his truth more & more to shine, & that he wolde in suche wise make his iustice to be knowne that the deuill and his kingdome of darkenes may come to vtter confusion, and that all wickednesse maye be cleane abolished and rooted out.

The kinges
dome of
Christe.

M. Is not this requeste perfourmed daily.

C. It is partelye fulfilled yet we desire that it maye be continuallye increased, and aduanced vnto suche time as it shall come to full perfection whiche thyng shalbe at the daye of iudgemente what time GOD alone shalbe magnified, and all creatures shalbe abased, and subiect vnto his maiestie, and so he shall be all in all thynges?

The perfect
state of
Christes
kingdome.

M. In what sense praieest thou that Goddes wil maye be done? 1. Cor. 15.

C. That all creatures maye be plesant to him, and obey him, in suche sorte, that whatsoeuer is done maye be plesant to him.

40. Sunday.
The thirde
requeste
touchyng
the accom-
plisshemēt
of Goddes
Will.

M. Dost thou meane them that nothyng maye be done contrarye vnto his will.

C. Oure requeste is not onelye that he wolde brynge all thynges to passe as he hath appointed,

pointed by his vnsearchable counsell: but that he wold beare downe all rebellion so that all willes maye obey his will only.

M. In so doinge, do we not vterlye refuse oure owne willes.

Regeneration.

C. Vtterly: and we praye not only that he wold bring to nought such desires as be against his will but that he wolde also create in vs newe myndes and newe heartes that our owne will beyng set a parte his Spirite maye be in all pointes agreable vnto him.

M. Wherefore putttest thou vnto it, In earth as it is in heauen?

How Gods Will is done in heauen.
41. Sunday.
The furth petition.
What is ment by our daylye breade.

C. Because the Aungels whiche be his heauely creatures, study nothing but please him, without any motion to be done in the earthe and that all men maye be framed vnto a like willyng obedience.

M. Come now to the seconde parte: what doste thou meane by the daylye bread which thou askest.

C. That worde containeth all thynges wherof we haue need in this present life, not only as touchyng meate, drinke and clothes, but all maner of thynges that God knoweth to be expedient for vs in this worlde whereby we maye haue the fruition of his benefices in quietnes.

M. why beggest thou of God thy daylye nourishment since he hath giuen a charge vnto all men to get their lyuynge with the labour of their handes.

C. Albeit

C. Albeit we are commanded to labour for our liuing yet all our labour diligence and prouision that we can make is notable to procure vs a lyuyng but the onely blessing of God vpon our handes and trauell whiche prospereth the thynges we go aboute in his Name. Moreouer this is to be considered that it is not meate or drynke that nourisheth vs nor withstandyng we be commaunded to make prouision for those thynges but the power of God mainteyneth our lyfe and we vse them only as instrumentes.

God must
bless our
labours.

M. Why callest thou it our breade since we desire that it may be giuen vs:

Deut. 8.

C. That cometh of the only bountyfulness of God whose pleasure it was to name it ours albeit it is nothyng at all due vnto vs: agayne by this worde we are put in remembraunce not to desire an other mans breade but that onely which we shall come by honeste and lawfull meanes, agreeable to Goddes ordinance.

M. Why sayest thou: thys daye, and daylye?

C. These two wordes to teache vs to be contented, and not to wyshe more then sufficeth for our necessitie.

Wherof
we call
daylye
breaide,

M. Scynge this is a common prayer belonge indifferently to all men how is it that the ryche (who haue prouided aboundances of goods for a long time) maye make this peticion for one daye?

C. All men both riche and poore muste vnderstande,

stande, that what goodes soeuer they haue they can nothing profite them, but so farre furth as it pleaseth God to giue them the vse thereof so that when we haue plentye yet we haue nothing, vnles he of his goodnes gyue vs also the fruition, and vse of the same.

M. What is conteined in the fifth request.

42. Sunday
The. 5. pe-
tition.
There is
none so
holy that
hath not
nedeto as-
ke God
forgiuenes
of hys
sinnes.

C. That it wolde please God to forgiue vs our trespasses.

M. Is there any man liuying so iust that nedeth not to make this request?

C. No surely: for our Lorde Iesus prescribed thys forme of prayer to hys Apostles for the behoof of his whole Church: so then who so euer wolde exempte him selfe frome thys, refuseth to be of the companye of Chrystes flocke: and in verye dede the Scripture dothe plainely, testifie that the moste perfect man that is, if he wolde alledge one pointe to iustifie hym selfe thereby before G O D, shulde be founde faultye in a thousande: it is meete therefore that euerye man haue a recourse continually vnto Gods mercye.

M. After what for thinkest thou that our sinnes be pardonned vs.

In what
sorte oure
sinnes are
forgiuen.

C. Euen as the verye wordes of CHRIST do sounde for as muche as oure sinnes be as debtes by which we are holden fast bounde vnder the daunger of euerlastyng damnacion we make supplication vnto G O D: that he wolde of hys mere goodnesse pardon them.

M. Thou

M. Thou meanest then, that we obtaine forgiveness of oure sinnes by the free mercye of God only.

C. Yea for we can by no meanes make amends for the lesse faute that we haue committed if God did not vse his bountyfull liberallitie towards vs by for gyuyng them freely euerye one.

M. What profite commeth to vs by that, that we are pardoned of our sinnes.

C. By this meanes, we are as acceptable vnto GOD as if we were iuste and innocent and also oure consciences be surely persuaded of hys Fatherly loue towards vs whereby we attayne to euerlastyng health and felicitie. The fruite of remission of sinnes.

M. When thou makest thy prayer that he wold pardon vs our offenses euen as we pardon the which trespasse against vs, doest thou meane hereby that we deserue to haue oure synnes for giuen in that that we forgyue other men their fautes.

C. No verely: for by that meanes we shuld not haue pardon of oure sinnes freely neither be pardon shulde the remission of them be sufficiently grounded vppon the satisfaction, whyche was made in the death of CHRIST as it ought to be but in that that we forget the wronges done vnto vs, we folowe his example in gentlnes and meekenes. And nowe to declare that we are chyldren, he hathe giuen vs thys as a badge to be knowen by, and

to certifie our selues that we are so. On the other part also he doth vs to wit that we may loke for nothyng of hym but extremitie and rigour if we be not readye to pardon: and shewe fauour vnto them whiche be in faule towards vs.

Whome
God refuseth
to count
as his
children.
94. Sunday.
The 9.
petition.

M. Thou meanest then, that God here refuseth to take them for his children, which can not forget wronges committed against them and that they shulde not thinke them selues to be partakers of the heauenlye forgiveness.

Rom 7.
Galat. 3.
1. Cor. 10.

C. Yea verelye: and also to the ende that all menne might haue knowledge, that the selte same measure whiche they meate vnto other shalbe payed vnto them againe.

M. What is the nexte petition.

C. Leade vs not into temptacion but deliuer vs from euill.

M. Makest thou but one request of this.

C. No for the seconde parte dothe expounde the firste.

M. What is the substance of this petition.

C. We desire that God do not suffer vs to fall to wickednes neither permitte vs to be ouercome of the deuill nor to be leade, with the naughty lustes of our flethe, which continually warre against vs but that he wolde gyue vnto vs power to wythstande them holdyng vs vp with his hande and keepyng vs alwayes in his sauegarde, to be oure protectour and guide.

M. By what meanes is this brought to passe?

C. What

C. What time God doth guyde vs by his holye Spirite thereby causinge vs to loue goodnes and to hate euill to seke after ryghtuousnes and to flee frome sinne for by his holye Spirite, we ouercome the deuill sinne and the fleshe.

M. Hath euerye man nede this to be guyded.

C. Yea euery man for the deuill watcheth continually for vs euen as a roaring Lion, readye to deuoure vs and we on the other parte be so feble and fraile that he wolde ouer of hand ouercome vs if God did not both strengthen vs and giue vs the victorie.

M. What signifieth this worde temptation.

C. The wilie guiles and subtile assaulte of the deuill, wherwith he assaulteth vs in as muche as we are naturally apt to be deceiued our selues and our will is wholly bent to do euill, & not with to do good. What is temptation? Genes. 4.8.

M. But wherfore requirest thou of God that he do not leade vs into temptation since that is an office belonging peculiarly to the deuill.

C. God of his infinit mercy doth preserue hys faithfull bothe sufferynge the deuill to leade them out of the waye, nether permitting that sinne haue the vpper hand of the so likewise he doth not onely giue vp caste of, and wyth drawe his grace from suche as he will punish but also he delinere them to the deuill committing them vnto histyrannye he striketh them with blindnes and giueth them vp into reprobate mindes that, they be come vterlye
sclaues

claues vnto sinne and subiecte to all temptacions.

M. What meaneth the clause which followeth: for vnto the belógeth the kyngdome, power and glorye world with out end.

C. It putteth vs againe in remembraunce, that our prayers be grounded vppon G O D and vppon his almighty power and goodnes and not in anye thyng that is in vs: since we of oure selues be vnworthye once to open oure mouthes to call vpō him againe we are taught hereby to conclude all our prayers in the praising of his power and goodnes.

44. Sunday M. Is it not lawfull for vs to aske any other petition or thinge, then is here rehearsed?

C. Albeit we are not forbidden to vse other wordes, and to frame them also after another sorte, yet there can not prayer be acceptable vnto G O D, vnlesse it be in effect and sense framed after this, which is vnto vs (as it were) a perfecte rule wherby to praye as we ought to do.

M. It semeth nowe conuenient time to come to the fourth pointe touchinge the honour due vnto God.

The fourth
kynde of
honour due
to God
read 119.

C. we haue saide already, that it consisteth in acknowledging with the hearte and in confessinge with the mouthe, that God is the authour of all goodnes, that thereby we may honor him.

M. Hath God set furth no rule to teach vs how we shulde do this?

C. All

C. All the examples in the Scripture of praising and thanksgiuing, ought to be as rules vnto vs.

M. Is there nothing contained in the Lordes prayer touching this matter?

C. Yes: for in that we praye that his name may be glorified, we desire also that all his workes may be sene (according as they be in dede) excellent & praise worthy: in such sort, that if he punish vs we may thereby praise the vprightnes of his iudgement: if he pardō our faults we may thereby haue occasiō to magnifie his mercy: whē he performeth his promise, we may acknowledge him to be the ifallible truth: briefly we require that there be nothing at al done wherein the brightnes of his glorye be not shewed furth vnto vs: & this is to giue vnto him the laude and praise of all goodnes.

M. What conclusion maye we gether of all that we haue hither to spoken?

C. We may well conclude of this, the saying of Christe, that this is life euerlasting, to knowe the verie luyng G O D, and him whome he hath sent our Sauour Christ: to knowe him (I say) to the end to render due honor vnto him, that thereby he may become vnto vs not only a Lorde and Master but also a Father & Sauour: whereby also we on the other parte maye be his seruantes, his children, and people wholly consecrated to his glory.

M. What is the meanes to come by a state so excellent?

Iob. 27.
What euer
lastyng
life is.
Mat. 10

48. Sunday.

C. He

Everla-
sting life is
offered and
presented
vnto vs by
Gods word

C. He hathe for the same purpose left with vs
his holy worde, whiche is vnto vs (as it were)
an entree into the kingdome of heauen.

M. Where shall we seke for this his worde.

C. It is contained in the holy Scripture.

M. How must we vse this worde, to haue thys
profit by it?

C. We muste receiue it, being perfectly persua-
ded therof in our cōscience, as of an vndoub-
ted truth sent downe frome heauen, submit-
ting our selues vnto it with due obedience,
louyng it hartly with a feruent and vnfeined
affection hauing it so printed in our hartes,
that we maye followe it and conforme our li-
ues wholly vnto it.

M. Do all these thynges lye in our power?

C. No, not one of them all: but GOD wor-
keth them in our heartes, in this wise by his
holy Spirit.

M. Is it not required of our parte, that we take
paine, and do oure diligence bothe to heare
and to reade this doctrine, which is set furth
vnto vs?

We must
giue dilige-
nt labour to
learne
Gods word

C. Yes doubtes: and firste it is requisite that
euerye man priuatlye in his owne house giue
him selfe to the studie of this word but prin-
cipally euery man is bounde to haste duelye
all sermons made in the Congregation of
Christ where this word is expounded.

M. Thinkest thou then that it is not inoughe
that euerye man do giue diligence to reade
Gods worde in hys owne house vntlesse they
come

come also together to heare it preached openly.

C. I thinke it necessarie if God of hys goodnes do prouide suche meanes that we may heare in openly.

M. What is the reason?

Ephe. 4.

C. Because our Sauour hath set & establiſhed this ordre in his Church, not to the ende that ii. or. iii. only ſhuld obſerne it but as a generall ordre for al men: and he hath lyke wiſe declareth that this is the onely way to buylde hys Church and to preſerue the ſame let vs therfore euery one be content to haue recourſe to this rule and not become wiſer, then our Maiſter.

M. Is it the a thinge neceſſary to haue Paſtors and Miniſters in the Churches.

Paſtors or
Miniſters
in the
Church
are neceſſary.

C. Yea very neceſſary and at their mowthes we are bounde to receyue the worde of the Lord with all humble obedience: ſo that who ſo euer dothe ſet light of them and regard not to heare their ſayings, they contemne alſo Ieſus Chriſt, and diuide them ſelues from the felowſhip of his flocke.

M. Is it ſufficient that we haue bene once inſtrued by their meanes ether elles muſt we heare their doctrine continually.

Mat. 10.
Hik. 10.

C. It is nothinge if a man beginne wel vnleſſe he continue ſtill in the ſame for we muſt kepe vs in Chriſts ſchoole and continue ſtil his ſcholers vnto the end: and for that cauſe he hath ordeined Miniſters in the Church to teach vs continually in his name.

k. 1.

M. Is

OF SACRAMENTES.

12. Sunday M. Is there no other meane besides his worde wherby God sheweth him selfe vnto vs?

C. God hath ioyned the Sacramentes with the preaching of his worde.

Of Sacramentes. M. What is a Sacrament.

C. A Sacrament is an outward token of Gods fauor which by a visible signe doth represent vnto vs spirituall thynges to the ende that Gods promises might take the moore deepe root in our heartes & that we might so much the more surely gyue credite vnto them.

M. What is this possible, that a visible and materiall signe shulde haue such vertue to certify our conscience?

C. No, not of it selfe, but God hathe ordeined it for suche an end.

M. Since it is the propre office of Gods holy Spirit, to seale and printe the promyses of God in our heartes, how canst thou attribute or giue this propertie vnto the Sacramentes.

C. There is a great difference betwene the one and the other; for Goddes Spirit is he alone, who in very dede is able to touch and moue our heartes, to illuminate our mindes, and to assure our consciences; in suche sorte that al these ought to be accounted his only workes so that the whole prayse and glory herof ought to be giuen vnto him only yet not withstanding it hathe pleased our Lord to vse his Sacramentes as seconde instrumentes therof, according as it seemed good vnto him, without diminishing any point of the vertue of his Spirit.

M. Thou

M. Thou meanest then, that the efficacy of the Sacramentes doth not consist in the visible signe, but wholly in the working of the Spirit of God.

C. I meane thus so accordinge as it is **G O D S** pleasure to worke by meanes by him ordeined, without any derogation thereby to his glorious power.

M. What moued God to institute suche instruments or meanes.

C. He ordeined them to help and comfort our weakenes: for if we were of a spirituall natures, as the Angelles are then we were apt to consider bothe God and his manifold graces, after a spirituall maner also: but for so much as we are clogged, with earthly bodies it was neede full for vs that God did institute sensible signes, to represente vnto vs spirituall and heauenly thinges for other wise we could not comprehend them. Moreover it is necessary for vs, that al our senses be exercised in his holy promises that we might be the better stablished in the same.

The Sacramentes were ordeined to helpe our infirmities.

M. Since God hath ordeined his Sacramentes for our necessitie it were a point of arrogancie and presumption to thinke that they might be as well left of as vsed.

47. Sunday

C. Ye saye true: so that who soeuer doth willingly for beare the vse of them euening them as thynges more then nedeth he dishonoreth **I E S V S** Christ he refuseth hys grace and doth quenche hys holy Spirit.

The Sacramentes are necessary.

M. But what assurance of Gods grace be the
k. 2. Sacra-

OF SACRAMENTES.

Sacraments able to giue, seing bothe the Godly and wicked do receiue them.

C. Albeit the infideles and wycked do make the grace (whyche is presented vnto them by the Sacramentes) of none effecte yet it followeth not that their office and property is suche.

M. How, and when is it, that the Sacramentes haue their effect.

C. When a manne receyueth them and fayth, sekyng onely in them Christe and his grace

When the Sacramentes take their effect. How Christe ought to be sought in his Sacramentes.

M. What meanest thou by sayng that we may seke nothyng els but Christe in them.

C. I signifie therby that we maye not occupye our myndes in considering the outwarde sygnes as thoghe we wold seke our Saluaciō in them: nether maye we imagine that there is any peculiar vertue inclosed in the: but contrarywise we do take the sygne for an ayde to leade vs streyght to Christ and to seke in hym Saluation and all our felicitie.

M. If fayth then be requireth in the Ministration of them, how are they giuen vnto vs to strengthen vs in the fayth, and to assure vs of Gods promises.

The Sacramentes hermeanes to nourishe our fayth. Rom. 4.

C. It is not inough that faythe be once begōne is vs for a tyme but it muste styll be nourished & mainteined so that it may grow daily and be increased is vs. For the nourisshement, strength and increase therof, GOD hath giuen vs the Sacramentes, the whiche thying Saint Paule declareth: saying, that the vse of them is to seale the promises of God

in our hearts.

M. But is not this a token of infidelitie, when we do not beleue the promises of G O D vnlesse they be confirmed vnto vs by some visible signe as an ayde ioyned vnto them.

C. It is a token of a weake faythe and yet the faythe of all the chyldren of God is such and not withstandyng they cease not therefore to be faithfull albeit they haue not as yet attained vnto the perfection thereof For so long as we liue in this world there abideth continually certeine rennantes of vnbelefe in our fleshe, and the sore. We muste endeouour by all meanes continually to profit, and increase in fayth.

M. Howe many Sacramentes be there in the Church of Christe.

C. There be but 2. whiche be common vnto all men an whiche Christe hym selfe ordeyned for the faythfull.

M. What be they.

C. Baptisme and the holy Supper.

M. In what pointes do they agree, and wher in differ they, the one frome the other.

C. Baptisme in vnto vs an entre into the Chuche for it wytnesses vnto vs that wher as we were before strangers frome God he dothe nowe receyue vs into hys family. The Supper of the L O R D is a testimonie vnto vs that God will nourish and refresh vs with foode: euen as a good mayster of a house studyeth to susteyne and feede suche as be of his householde.

Gods children are not fully imperfect in thys lyfe.

48. Sunday
How many Sacramentes there be.
Of Baptisme.

OF SACRAMENTES.

The signifi-
cation of
Baptisme.
Ephe. 5.
Rom. 6.

M. To the end that we may vnderstande them both somuch the better, let vs consider them a part one after another: first what is the signification of Baptisme.

C. It standeth in 2. pointes: firste oure Lorde representeth vnto vs here in the remission of our sinnes: secondly our regeneration.

49. Sunday
The my-
stery of
the Wa-
ter in Ba-
ptisme,

M. What similitude hath the water with those thynges that it maye represente them.

C. First the remission of sinnes is a maner of washyng, wherby oure soules are clenfed from theyr filthines euen as the filthe of our body is washed awaye with water.

VVherfore
the water
is powred
on the
heade,

M. What sayst thou of regeneration.

C. Because the beginninge of our regeneratio standeth in the mortification of our nature & to the end that we become newe creatures throughe the Spirit of G O D: therefore the water is powred vppon the heade, to signifie that we are dead or buried, and that in such sorte that our rysing agayne into new life is therewithal figured in that that the powtyng of the water is but a thyng of a very shorte continuance, and not ordeined that we shuld be druned hereby.

The water
dothe not
clense vs
but the
bloode of
Christe
only.

1. Iohn. 1.

2. Peter. 1.

M. Thou meanest not that the water is the washyng of our soules.

C. No for that belongeth to the blood of our Sauour Christ alone whiche was shed that all our filthe myght be wyped awaye & that we myght be counted pure and without spot euen before God the whyche thyng then taketh

takeh effecte in vs what time our consciences be sprynkled therewyth by Gods holy Spirit: but the Sacrament dothe testifie and declare it vnto vs.

M. Meanest thou then that the water standeth in no other steade vnto vs but as a figure.

The water is not a bare signe. The promes is ioyned to it.

C. It is suche a figure as hath the veritye ioyned vnto it: for G O D kepeth hys promes and deceyueth no mā: wherefore it is certeine that remission of sinnes and newnes of lyfe is offereth vnto vs in Baptisme and that we receyue the same there.

M. Is thys grace receyued indifferentlye of all men.

C. No for diuers through their wickednes: cause it to stand them in no stead: neuer theles the Sacrament loseth not his propertie, albeit that none fele the comfort therof but only the faithfull.

M. what thyng is that whereby our regeneration is wrought in vs.

C. By the death and resurrection of our Sauoure Christe for hys deathe standeth in thys steade vnto vs: that by is our olde Adam is crucified and oure sinfull nature is as it were buried so that it beareth no more rule in vs. As touchyng the newnes of lyfe which is to obedient to Gods wil that we obtaine by his resurrection.

Be whereby we are renewed in Spirit.

M. Howe do we obtaine thys grace in Baptisme

C. Because we are there clothed with Christ and indued with his holy Spirit if so be that

OF SACRAMENTES.

we make not our selues vn worthy of his promises which be there giuen vnto vs.

M. As touching our parte, what is the right vse of Baptisme.

C. The right vse therof standeth in faith and repentance: that is in that we be sure that we haue our consciences clenfed in the blood of Christ. And in that we both feell in our selues, and make it knowen to others by our workes, that his Spirit abydeth in vs, to mortifie our affections and so to mak vs ready to do the will of God.

M. Seing al this is required in the right vsing of Baptisme, how is it that litle children be baptised.

C. I did not meane that faith and repentance ought alwayes to go before the ministracion of this Sacramente, for that is only requisite in them that be of age, and discretion: so that it is sufficient, if the litle children shewe furth the fruites of Baptisme, when they are come to sufficient age to knowe it.

M. How wilt thou proue, that there is no inconvenience in this doing.

C. For in like maner circumcision was a Sacrament of repentance as Moses and the Prophetes do witnes and also a Sacrament of faith, (as saint Paule teacheth) and yet God did not debate litle children fro the receiuing of the same.

M. No: but art thou able to proue sufficiently that there is a good reason they shulde be receiued to Baptisme as that the other should

be

Vvherin
the right
vsing of
Baptisme
standeth.

so. Sunday.
The Baptisme
of
infantes.

Dent. 10.
101. lere. 4
Rom. 4.

be circumcised.

C. Yea for the same promises whiche God did make in time past to his people of Israel are now extended vnto al coastes of the worlde.

M. And foloweth it therefore that we must vse also the signe.

C. Yea if we will consider the thing effectually. For christe hath not made vs partakers of that grace, whiche be lōged in time paste to the childre of Israel, to the intent he wold in vs diminish or obscure it: but rather to shew furth his goodnes more evidently, and in greater aboundance.

M. Dost thou count then that if we did deny Baptisme to litle children, the grace of God shoulde be diminisheth by the comming of Christ.

C. Yea surely: for we shoulde be by that meanes destitute of the expresse signe of Gods bountifull mercie towards our children the which thing they that were vnder the lawe had: and in very dede this thing serueth highly to our comfort and to the stablishing of the promes, whiche hath bene made vnto vs from the beginning.

M. Thy minde is then, that forasmuche as it pleased God in olde time to declare him selfe to be the Sauour, yea of litle children, and that he thogh it also Good to seale hys fauorable promise in theyr bodies by an outward Sacrament: that therefore it is very good reason that there be no lesse tokens of assurance after Christes comming since the

The promises,
whiche
were made to the
Iewes onely
are now offered to all
men.

OF SACRAMENTES.

the self same promes continueth still, and is more opely vttered, as well by worde as dede.

C. Yea and morcouer it semeth a thing worthy of notable reprehension, if manne wolde do so much wrong vnto children, as to denie them the signe whiche is a thing of lesse price, since the vertue and substāce of Baptisme belongeth vnto them, whiche is of muchē higher estimacion.

to dowhat
purpose
children
are baptis
sed.

M. For what consideration ought we to baptise litle children.

C. In tokē that they are inheritours of the blessing of God which is promised to the sede of the faithfull, that whē they come to age, they shoulde be instructed what the meaninge of Baptisme is to profite them selues therby.

sr. Sondag.

M. Let vs now speake of the supper and firste what is the signification therof.

Of the
Lordes
Supper.

C. Our Lorde dyde ordre in it to putte vs in assurance, that by the distributiō of his bodye and blood our soules are nourished in the hope of lyfe enerlastyng.

M. why is it that our Lord representeth vnto vs his bodye by the breade and his blood by the wyne?

Christ offe
reth to vs
hys bodye
by the
breade, and
his bloode
by the
Wyne.

C. To signifie vnto vs, that what propertie the breade hath towards our bodyes that is to feed and susteyne them is this transitorie lyfe the selfe same propertie also hys bodye hath touchyng our soules, that is to nouryshe the spirituallly. And inlike maner as the wyne doth strengthen, conforte and reioyse man euen so hys bloode is our full ioye our comforte

comforte, and spirituall strength.

M. Dost thou meane that we muste be indede partakers of the bodye and blood of the Lorde.

C. I meane so: for since the whole trust and assurance of our Saluation doth consist in the obedience whiche he hath performed vnto God his Father in that that God hath accept and take it as if it were ours, we must first possesse him seing that his benefites do not belong vnto vs vntil he haue first giuen him selfe vnto vs.

The one
lye stay
our truste

M. why? did not Christe giue him selfe vnto vs what time he gaue him selfe to be crucified that therby we mighte be broght into the fauour of God his Father, and be deliuered from damnacion.

C. Yes, but that doth not suffice, vnlesse we do receyue hym withall, in such sorte as we maie feelee in oure consciences the fruite and efficacye of hys death and passion.

M. Is not fayth the ready meanes to receyue Christe by?

After
what sort
we receyue
us Christ.

C. No doubt: and not only in that we beleue that he dyed and rose agayne to deliuer vs from euerlastyng death and to procure vs also euerlastyng life: but also by that he dwelleth in vs, and is ioined with vs as the head with hys membres to the ende to make vs partakers of all his graces by the force of hys ioinyng together.

M. Haue we Christe ioined vnto vs, by no other meanes then by his Supper?

12, Sondag

C. Yes

OF SACRAMENTES.

1. Cor. 1.

Ephe. 5.

John. 6.

John. 17.

C. Yes: for we receiue Christ with the fruition of his benefites by the preachinge of the Gospel, as Sainte Paule witnesseth in that that our Lorde Iesu doth promise vs therein that we are bone of his bones, & fleshe of his fleshe: and againe that he is the bread of life whiche came down from heauen to nourtishe our soules: and in an other place that we are one wyth him, euē as he him selfe is one with his Father, and suchelike.

M. What is there more to be had in the Sacramente or to what vse dothe it serue vs besydes.

C. That is the differēce that thys oure ioinyng together is more euidently and plentuously sette furthe vnto vs for albeit that oure Sauiour Christe be in verie dede exhibited vnto vs bothe by Baptisme & by the preaching of his worde yet that is but in a parte as it were and not fully.

What doth the signe of breade teache vs.

M. What is it then brieslye that we haue by this signe of breade?

C. That the bodye of our Lorde Iesus, for so much as it was once offered vp for vs in sacrifice to bryng vs into Goddes fauour is now giuen vnto vs to assure vs that we are partakers of this reconciliation.

What is signified to vs by the Wine.

M. And what haue we by the signe of wyne?

C. It assureth vs that as our Lord Iesus did shed his blood once on the crosse for a full price and satisfaction of all our sinnes: euē so he now giueth it vnto our soule to drinke whereby we shuld not doubt to receyue the fruit.

and benefites therof.

M. By theſe thy answers, I gether that the Lordes Supper doth directe vs to the death and passion of our Sauour Christe to the intent we maye be partakers of the vertue therof.

C. It doth so for euen then the only and eueralstynge sacrifice was offered vp for our redemption. wherfore there remayneth nowe nothynge elles, but that we shulde haue the fruites therof.

M. The Supper then, was it not ordeined to offer vp the bodye and bloode of our Sauour to God his Father.

C. No, for there is none but he alone, vnto whome that office belongeth. for so much as he is the eueralstynge Sacrificer: but the charge that he hath giuen vnto vs, is, that we do receyue his body, and not offre it.

M. wherfore be there. 2. signes institut?

C. Our Lorde did that to helpe our infirmitie: signifying that he is as well the drinke as the meate of our soule to the ende we myght be contente to seke oure nouryshemente fully and wholly in hym, and nowhere els.

M. Doth the 2. signe (whiche is) the cuppe be long indifferently vnto all men

C. Yea, and that by the commandement of our Sauour Christ, contrary wherunto we maye in no wise do.

M. Receyue we in the Supper only the tokens of the thinges afore rehearsed? ether are they effectually in ded there gyuen vnto vs?

C. For so muche as our Sauour Christ is the truth

The Lordes Supper is not a sacrifice propitiatorie.

Christ alone is the eueralstynge,

by his hoppe.

Heb. 9. Mat. 26.

11. Sunday.

The ordeynynge of 2. signes was for our Weaknes.

OF SACRAMENTES.

truth it selfe, it is moste certein, that the promises whiche he made at his Supper, be there in dede accompyshed and that whiche is figured by the signes is truly perfourmed: so then accordynge as he there made promes, and as the signes do represente, there is no doubt but he maketh vs partakers of his very substance, to make vs also to grow in to one lif with him.

M. Howe maye this be done, seing the body of our Sauour Christ is in heauen, and we are here as pylgrimes on the earth.

How We
receyue
Christe in
the Supper

C. Verelye it cometh to passe by the wōderous and vnsearchable workynge of hys, Spyrtye who ioyneth easely together thynges beyng farre a sundre in place.

M. Then his body is not presently included in the bread, nether his blood cōteyned within the cup.

What is
to be
done if
we wil
receiue
the substance
of
the Sacra-
ment,

C. No but cleane contrariwise: if we will haue the substance of the Sacrament, we must lift vp our hearts into heaue, where our Sauour christ is in the glory of his Father, frō whence we haue sure hop, that he wil come for our redēption and therfore we may not search him in these corripible elementes.

M. So then thy iudgement is that there be two thyages in this Sacrament: the substance of bread and wync, whiche we see with the eye, touche with our hande, and taste with our mouth, and also Christe, by whom our soules are inwardly nourished.

Pledges

C. You saye truth: & in such sorte that we haue ther

thewyth also a sure token, and (as it were) a pledge of the rysinge agayne of oure bodyes in so much as they are alreadye made partakers of the signe of lyfe. of our resurrection.

M. Howe ought thys Sacramente to be vsed.

C. Saint Paule teacheth the righ maner of the vsinge therof whyche is that euery man examine hym selfe before that he come vnto it. 34. Sunday 1. Cor. 11.

M. wherin ought a man to examine him selfe?

C. He muste consider whether he be a true member of Christ. The sure tokens of a true Christian.

M. wherby may a man haue sure knowledge therof.

C. If he haue true faith and repentance, and do loue his neighbour with an vnfeined loue not kepyng in his hearte any rancoure hatred, or debate.

M. But is it requisite to haue a perfecte fayth and perfecte loue.

C. We muste nedes haue both, sounde ryght and not counterfayted: but if we speake of such a perfection as vnto which nothyng can be added, it can not be found in man also this Supper had bene a thing ordeined in vaine, if none were mete to come to it, vlesse he were throughly perfect.

M. By thys saying our imperfection doth not with hynder vs frome commynge therunto.

C. Rather contrariwise it shuld stand vs in no stead if we were not vnperfect for it is as an helpe and succour against our infirmitie.

M. Do these two Sacrametes serue to no other end

OF SACRAMENTES.

end but to support and beare vp our imperfection.

C. Yes they are also signes and badges of our profession that isto say by them we protest openlye that we are the people of God and make open profession of our christen Religion.

M. What shall we the iudge of him that refuseth to vse them.

C. We ought not counte hym a christen man for in so doynge he refuseth to confesse hym selfe to be a christian, and what is that els but as it were couerly to refuse Christe.

M. Is it inought to receiue the both, once only in our lyfe tyme.

C. Baptisme was ordeyned to be receyued but once wherfore it is not lawfull to be Baptised agayne but it is otherwyse to be thought of the supper.

M. What is the reason therof.

C. By Baptisme God doth brynge, and receyue vs into his Church and when he hath once receiued vs he declareth also to vs by the Supper, that he will fed vs continually.

M. To who belongeth the ministracion of Baptisme, and of the Lordes Supper.

C. Vnto them, who haue the charge to preach openly in the Church: for the preachynge of Gods worde, and the ministracion of the Sacramentes be thynges ioynately belongyng to one kynde of office.

M. Is there not a profe to be broght for this, out of the Scripture?

C. Our

C. Oure L O R D E giueth special charge to his Apostles, as well to baptise as to preache and as touchyng the Supper, he giueth them intunction to folowe his example: nowe he did the parte of a Minister, in that he gaue it to others.

M. The Pastors, who be the Ministers of the Sacramentes, ought they to receyue indifferently euery person that cometh?

C. As touchyng Baptisme, for almuch, as there be none in one time baptised but litle children, there ought to be no choile vied: but as concerning the Supper, the Minister must refuse to giue it to them that be vtterly vnworthy.

who ought to be shut out from the Supper

M. wherefore, haue they to refuse it?

C. Because that other wyse the Supper of the L O R D E shulde be defiled, and dishonored.

M. But yet oure L O R D E admitted Iudas to the holy Supper, notwithstanding his wickednes.

C. Yea, for his wickednes was hither to hide, and albeit oure L O R D E knewe it ryght well, yet was it not notorious and knowen vnto men.

wherefore Iudas was admitted to the Supper.

M. What waye is to be vsed then towards the hypocrites.

C. The Minister ought not to exclude and shut them out as vnworthy, but he muste tary vntill it shall please G O D to make, their close wickednesse knowen.

l. i.

M. What

M. What if he him selfe knowe, or if he be pri-
uely aduertised of any suche?

C. That is not a sufficient cause for him to de-
nie the Supper, vntill he haue the thing
tried by sufficient proof: and there with the
iudgement of the Church.

M. It is the meete to haue a politike order tou-
ching this matter.

C. What els: if the Congregation be well or-
dered: There muste be certaine appointed to
watche and take diligent heede for such open
crimes as maye be committed: and they hauing
authoritie, ought in the name of the whole
Church, to inhibit such as be by no meanes
meete nether can be partakers thereof with-
out the dishonor of God, and the offence of
the faithfull.

**The ende of the instruction of
Children in the faith.**

THE

THE MANER TO
EXAMINE CHYLDREN

BEFORE THEY BE AD-

mitted to the Sup-
per of the
Lorde.

First the minister asketh.



In whome doste
thou beleue

The childe an-
swereth.

I beleue in god
the Father and in
Iesus Christe hys
Sonne; and in the
holye Ghoste and
loke to be saued
by none other

meanes.

M. The Father the Sonne, and the holy Ghost
be they any more then one God?

C. No, althogh they be distinct in persons.

M. What is the effect of the faith.

C. That God the Father of our Lorde

Jesus

Christe,

THE EXAMINATION

Christe, (and so by him of vs all) is the begin-
nyng and principall cause of all thynges the
which he governeth in for his sake, that no-
thyng can be done without his ordinance,
and prouidence. Next that I E S V S Christ,
his Sonne, came downe into this worlde, and
accomplished all thynges, whiche were neces-
sarye for oure Saluation. And ascended into
heauen, where he sitteth at the ryghte hande
of the Father, that is, that he hath all power
in heauen and in earthe. And shall come
agayne frome thence to iudge the whole
worlde. Furthermore that the holye Ghoste
is verye G O D because he is the vertue and
power of G O D, and printeth in our hartes
the promyses made vnto vs in I E S V S
C H R I S T. And finallye that the
Church is sanctified and deliuered frome
theyr synnes through the mercyes of G O D
and shall after this life rise agayne to lif euer-
lasting.

M. Must we serue G O D accordynge as he
hath commanded or elles as mennes tradi-
tions teache vs?

C. We muste serue him as he hath taught vs
by his wordes and commandementes and not
accordynge to the commandementes of
men.

M. Canste thou kepe Gods commandementes
of thy selfe.

C. No verely.

M. who then dothe kepe and fulfill them in
thee?

thee?
C. The holy Ghost.

M. When God the giuerth thee his holy Ghost,
canste thou perfectly obserue them.

C. No, not so.

M. why? G O D dothe curse and reiecte all
suche as do not in euerye pointe fulfill his
commandment es.

C. It is true.

M. By what meanes then shalt thou be saued
and deliuered from the curse of God?

C. By the deathe and passion of oure Lorde
Iesus Christ.

M. Howe so?

C. For because that by his deathe, he hath re-
stored vs to liſe, and reconciled vs to G O D
his Father.

M. To whome doſte thou make thy prayers?

C. I praye to God in the name of oure Lorde
Iesus Christe our Aduocate and Mediatour,
referring all my prayers to that ſcope, whiche
Christ our Sauour, hath left vs as a moſte
ſufficient and absolute rule.

M. Howe manye Sacramentes are there in
Chriſtes Church?

C. Two, Baptiſme, And the Lordes Supper.

M. What is meant by Baptiſme?

C. Firſt it ſignifieth that we haue forgiueneſſe
of our ſinnes by the blood of Chriſt. Secōdly
it ſetteth before our eyes our regeneration or
newe ſpirituall birth.

M. What ſignifieth the Supper of the Lord?

I. 3.

C. That

THE EXAMINATION

E. That by the spirituall eatyng and drinking of the bodye and blood of oure **L O R D E** Iesus Christe, our soules are nourished vnto life euerlasting.

M. What do the breade and wine represente in the Lordes Supper?

C. That as our bodies are nourished therewith: so oure soules are susteyned and nourished with the vertue of Christs bodye and blood: not that they are inclosed in the breade and wine but we muste seke Christe in heauen in the glorye of God his Father.

M. By what meanes maye we come, vnto hym there?

C. By faythe, whiche Goddes Spirite worketh in oure hartes, assuryng vs of Gods promyses made to vs in

hys holyc
Gospel.

The ende.

AN OTHER

Prayer.

O Lord God almightye, and Farther
 most merciful there is none lyke
 thee in heauen nor in earth, which
 workest all things for the glory of
 thy Name, and the comfort of thine
 elect. Thou didst once make man ruler over all
 thy creatures and placed him in the garden of
 all pleasures, but how soone (alas) did he in hys
 felicitie: forget thy goodnes thy people Israel
 also in their wealth did euermore runne & astray
 abusing thy manifold mercyes like as the cō-
 tinually rageth when it hath gotten libertie, and
 external prosperity. But such is thy wisdom ad-
 ioyued to thy mercies (deare Father) that thou
 sekest al meanes possible, to bring thy childre to
 the sure sense, and liuely feeling of thy Fathers
 fauour And therefore when prosperitie will
 serue, then sendest thou aduersitie, gracious &
 correcting all thy childre whom thou receivest
 into thy household. wherefore we wretched and
 miserable sinners render vnto thee most humble
 and hartie thanks, that it hath pleased thee to
 call vs home to thy fold by thy Fatherly cor-
 rection at this present, wheras in our prosperitie
 and libertie we did neglecte thy graces offered
 vnto vs. For the which negligence, & many other
 greuous sinnes wherof we now accuse our selues
 before thee, thou mightest most iustly haue giue
 vs vnto a reprobate minds & induration of our
 hearts, as thou hast done others. But such is thy
 goodnes, O Lord, that thou sendest: to forget all
 our offenses, & hast called vs of thy good plea-
 sure from all Idolatries, into this citie most chri-

1. King. 2. 2

Gen. 1. 26

Gen. 2. 2

Exo. 24. 2

Eze. 18. 2

4
 Mat. 21. 2. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

**A fourme of Praier to be vsed
in Pruate houses, euery Mornynge**

and Euening.

¶ Morning Prayer.



Almightie God, and mooste
mercifull father, we do not presente
oure selues hefe before thy Maie-
stye, trustyng in our owne merites
or worthynesse, but in thy many-
fold mercyes, which hast promised
to heare oure Prayers, and graunt our requestes,
whiche we shall make to thee in the name of thy
beloued sonne Iesus Chryst oure Lord: who hat-
he also commaunded vs to assemble our selues to-
gether in hys name, with full assurance that he will
not only be amongst vs, but allso be oure media-
tor, and aduocate towards thy maiestye, that we
may obteyne all thinges which shal seme expedi-
ent to thy blessed wyll for our necessityes: there-
fore we beseeche thee, mooste mercifull Father, to
tourne thy louyng countenaunce towards vs,
and impute not vnto vs, oure manyfoide synnes
and offences, wherby we iustly deserue thy wrathe
and sharp punishment but rather receyue vs to
thy mercye for Iesus Christes sake, acceptinge
his death and Passiō, as a iust recompence, for
our offences, in whome only thou art pleased, and
through whome thou canst not be offended with
vs. And seing that of thy greate mercies, wee haue
quyetly passed thys nyght, graunt (O heauenlye

aa. i.

Father

PRAYERS.

Father) that we may bestow this day wholly in thy seruice, so that all our thoughtes, wordes, and dedes, maye redounde to the glorye of thy name and good ensample to all men, whose euyng oure good workes, mai glorify thee our heauenly father. And for as muche as of thy mere fauor, and loue, thou hast not onli created vs to thine owne similitude and likenesse, but also haste chosen vs to be heyres with thy deare sonne Iesus Christ of that immortal kingdom which thou preparedst for vs before the beginning of the world, we beseeche thee to encrease our faith and knowledge, and to lighten our hartes with thy holy sprite that we may in the meane time, liue in godly conuersation and integrity of life: knowing that Idolaters, adulteres, couetous men, contentious persons, drunkardes, glottons, and suche like: shall not inherite the kingdome of God.

And because thou haste commaunded vs to pray one for another, we do not only make request (O Lord) for our selues, and then that thou hast already called to the true vnderstanding of thy heauenlye wyll: but for all people and nations of the world, who as they know by thy wonderfull workes that thou arte God ouerall. So they may be instructed by thy holy sprite to beleue in the theyr only Sauior and redemer. But for as muche as they can not beleue except they heare, nor can not heare but by preaching, and non can preach: except they be sent, therefore (O Lorde) raise vp faithfull distributors of thy misteries, who setting a parte all worldly respectes, maye both in theyr life and doctrine, only seeke thy glory Contrarily

rily cōfound Sathan, Antichrist, with all hierlinges
whome thou hast all readye cast of, into a repro-
bate sence, that they mai not by sects, schismes,
herelies, and horrors, disquiet thy little flocke.

And because (O Lord) we be falne into the
latter daies, and daungerous times, wherin igno-
raunce hath gotten the vpper hand, and Sathan
by his Ministers seeke by all meanes to quench the
light of thy Gospel, we beseeche thee to maintain
thy cause againste those rauenyng wolues, and
strengthen all thy seruantes whom they kepe in
prison and bondage. Let not thy longe sufferinge
be an occasion, either to encrease theyr tyranny,
or to discourage thy children, nether yet oure sin-
nes and wickednes be a hindrance to thy mercies,
but with spede (O Lord) consider these great mis-
eries. For thy people Israel many times by theyr sin-
nes, prouoked thine anger, and thou punishedst
thē by thy iust iudgmēt, yet though their sinnes,
were neuer so greuous, if they onceretourned fro
theyr iniquity, thou receiuedst thē to mercy. We
therefore, most wretched sinners, bewaile our ma-
nifold sinnes, and earnestly repent vs for our for-
mer wickednes and vngodlye behavior towards
thee: and whereas we canot of our selues purchase
thy pardon, yet we humbly beseeche thee, for Iesus
Christes sake, to shew thy mercies vpon vs, and
receiue vs a gain to thy fauor. Graunt vs, deare fa-
ther these our requestes, and al other things neces-
sary for vs, and thy whole Church, accordinge to
the promise in Iesus Christ our Lorde In whose
name we beseeche thee as he, hath taughte vs,
saying: Our father which art in heauen. &c.

A prayer to be said before Meales.

ALL things depēde on thy prouidēce (O lord) to receiue at thy hādes due sustenāce in time conueniente. Thou geuest to them, and they gather it, thou openest thy hande, and they are satisfied with all good thynges. O heavenly Father, whiche art the fountayne and full treasure of all goodnes. we beseeche thee to shewe thy mercyes vpon thy children, & sanctifye these gyftes whiche we receiue of thy mercifull liberalitie. graūt vs grace, to vse them sobriely & purely accordinge to thy blessed wyl so that hereby we may acknowledge thee to be the author, & geuer of all good thinges, and aboue all that we may remeber continually, to seke the spirituall fode of thy word, wherewith oure soules may be nourished euerlastingly through oure Sauour Christ: who is the true bread of life, which came downe frō heauen, of whom, who so euer eateth shall lyue for euer, & raigne with hym in glory worlde without ende. Amen.

¶ A thankes geuing after Meales.



Let all nations magnify the Lorde, let all people reioyce, in praising and extolling his greate mercies. For his fatherly kindenes is plentifully shewed forthe vpon vs, & the truthe of his promise indueth for euer. We render thanckes

vnto

PRAYERS.

vnto thee (O Lord God) for the manifold benefites, which we continually receaue at thy bountifull hand; not only for that it hath pleased thee to fede vs in this presente lyfe, geuing vnto vs, all thinges necessary for the same, but especiall ye because thou hast of thy free mercies facioned vs anewe, into an assured hope of a farre better life; the which thou hast declared vnto vs by thy holy Gospell. Therefore we humbly beseeche thee (o heauenlie Father) that thou wilt not suffer oure affections to be so intágled or roted in these earthly and corruptible thinges, but that we maie alweies haue oure mindes directed to thee on hygh, continuallie watchinge for the comminge of oure Lord and Saurour Christ, what time he shal appeare for our full redemption. To whome with thee, and the holie gost, be all honour and glorie for euer and euer. Amen.

Another thanks geuyng before meat.



Eternall and euerliuyng God, Father of our Lord Iesus christ, who of thy moste singulare loue which thou bearest to mankind, hast appointed to his sustenance, not only the fruts of the earth: but also the foules of thayre, the beastes of the earth, and fi lies of the sea, and haste commaunded thy benefites to be receiued, as frō thy hands with thanks geuyng, assuringe thy children, by the mouth of

PRAYERS.

thy Apostle, that to y^e cleane, al thinges are cleane as the creatures, whiche be sanctified by thy word and by praier, graunt vnto vs so moderatelie to vse these thy giftes present, that the bodies beinge refreshed, the soules may be more hable to proceade in all good worcks to the prayse of thy holy name through Iesus Christ our Lbrd. Amen.

Another.

THe eyes of all thinges do loke vp and trust in thee (O Lord) thou'gucst them meate in due season, thou openest thy hande, and fyllest with thy blessing euery liuing creature: good lord, blessed vs and al thy giftes whiche we receiue of thy large liberality, through Iesus Christe our Lord. Amen. Our father.

Another thanckes geuinge after meat.

GLory praise and honoure, be vnto thee most merciful and omnipotent Father, who of thine infinite goodnes, hast created mā to thynce owne Image and similitude: who also hast fed, and daily fedest of thy most bountifull hand, all liuinge creatures: graunt vnto vs, that as thou hast norished these our mortall bodies with corporal fode, so thou woldest replenish our soules with the perfect knowledge of the liuely word of thy beloued sōne Iesus to whom be praise, glory, & honour for euer. Amen

¶ God

PRAYERS.

¶ God saue the Churche vniuersall: our Queene and Realme. God comforte all them that be comfortles. Lord increase our faith: O Lord, for Christ thy sonnes sake, be merciful to the cōmon wealthe wher thy gospel is truly preached, and harbor grauted to the afflicted members of Christes body, and illuminate, accordyng to thy good pleasure, all nations with the brightnes of thy word. Amen.

Another.

THe God of glory and peace, who hath created redemed, and presently fed vs, be blessed for euer and euer. So be it.

The God of all power, who hath called from death, that great pastour of the shepe, our Lorde Iesus cōforte and defend the flock, which he hath redemed by the bloud of the eternall Testamente: increase the numbre of true Preachers: repress the rage of obstinate titants mitigate and lighten the harts of thingnorāt: relieue the pains of such as be afflicted, but especiall ye of those that suffer for the testimony of thy truth: and finally confound satā by the power of our Lord Iesus Christ. Amen.

¶ Euening prayer.



Lorde God, Father euerlastinge, and full of pity, we acknowledge and cōfesse, that we be not worthy to lyfe vp oure eyes to heauen, muche lesse to present oure selues before thy Maiesty with confidence that thou wylte heare our

aa. 4. - prayers

PRAYERS

prayers, and graunte our requestes, if we consider
 oure owne deseruinges, for our consciences doe ac-
 cuse vs, and oure synnes witnes against vs, and we
 knowe that thou art an vpright iudge, which dost
 not iustify the synners and wicked men, but pu-
 nishest the faultes of all suche as transgresse thy
 commaundements. Yet most merciful Father, since
 it hath pleased thee to commaund vs to call on thee in
 al our troubles and aduersities, promising euen
 then to help vs, when we felt our selues (as it were)
 swallowed vp of death and desperation, we vsterlie
 renounce all worldlie confidence, and flye to thy
 soueraigne bounty, as oure only staie and refuge:
 beseeching thee, not to call to remembraunce our
 manifold sinnes and wickednes, whereby we con-
 tinuallie prouoke thy wrath and indignation a-
 gainste vs, neither our negligence & unkindnesse,
 which haue neither wortheilie esteemed, nor in our
 liues sufficientlie expressed, the sweete comforte of
 thy Gospell reueled vnto vs: but rather to accept
 the obedience & death of thy sonne Iesus Christ,
 who by offering vp his bodie in sacrifice once for
 all, hath made a sufficient recompence for all oure
 sinnes. Haue mercy therefore vpon vs (O Lord) and
 forgeue vs oure offences. Teache vs by thy holie
 spirit, that we may rightlie wey them, & earnestlie
 repent for the same. And so muche the rather, O
 Lorde, because that the reprobate, & suche as thou
 hast forsaken cannot praise thee, nor call vpon thy
 name, but the repenting harte, the sorowful minde
 the conscience oppressed, hungering and thirstinge
 for thy grace, shall euer set forth thy praise and
 glorie. And albeit we be but wormes and dust: yet
 thou

P R A Y E R S.

thou art our creatour, and we be the work of thy handes: yea, thou art our father & we thy children thou art our shephard, and we thy flocke: thou art oure redemer, and we the people whom thou hast bought: thou art our god, and we thine inheritance. Correct vs not therefore in thine anger. O Lorde, neither accordinge to our desertts punish vs, but mercifullie chastice vs with a fatherlie affection, that all the world maye knowe, that at what time so ever a sinner doth repent him of his sinne, from the bottome of his hart, thou wilt put away his wickednes out of the remembraunce, as thou hast promised by thy holy Prophet.

Finally, for as muche as it hath pleased thee to make the night for man to rest in, as thou hast ordained him the daie to trauell, graunte. O dear father, that we maie so take our bodelie rest that our soules maye continually watch, for the time that our Lord Iesus Christe shall appeare for our deliuerance out of this mortall life, and in the meane season that we, not overcome by any fantasies, dreames, or other temptations, may fully set our mindes vpon thee, loue thee, feare thee, and reaste in thee: Furthermore that oure slepe be not excessive or ouermuche after this faciable desires of our flesh, but only sufficiente to content our weak nature, that we maye be better disposed, to liue in all Godlie conuersation to the glorie of thy holy name and profite of oure brethren. So be it,

**A Godly Prayer to be sayd
at all tymes.**

Honour

PRAYERS.



Onour & prayse, be geuen to thee
(O Lorde God almighty,) moste
deare Father of heauen, for all thy
mercies and louinge kindnesse
shewed vnto vs, in that it hath
pleased thy gracious goodnes
frelic, and of thine own accord, to elect and chuse
vs to saluatiō before the beginninge of the world,
and euen like continuall thankes be geuen to the
for creating vs after thine owne Image, for rede-
minge vs with the Precious blood of thy deare
sonne, when we were vtterly lost, for sanctifying vs
with thy holy spirit in the releuing and succoring
vs, in all oure neades and necessities, for sauinge vs
from all daungers of body and soule, for comfor-
ting vs so fatherly in all our tribulations, and perse-
cutions, for sparing vs so long, & geuing vs so large
a time of repentance. These benefites (O most merci-
full father) like as we knowlege to haue receiued
the of thy only goodnes: euen so we beseeche thee,
for thy deare sonne Iesus Christes sake, to graunt
vs alwaies thy holy spirit, whereby we may conti-
nuallye grow in thankefulness towards thee, to be
led into all truth and comforted in all our aduersi-
ties. O Lorde, strengthen our faith, kindle it more
in feruentnes and loue towards thee, & our neigh-
bours, for thy sake. Suffer vs not most deare Father
to receiue thy word any more in vain: but graunt
vs alwayes th'assistaunce of thy grace and holy spi-
rit, that in hart word, and dede, we may sanctify &
do worship to thy name.

Pelp to amplify and increase thy kingdome,
that what so euer thou sendest, we maye be harre-
ly

ly well content with thy good pleasure and will.
Let vs not lack the thinge, O Father, without the
whiche we can not serue thee, but blesse thou so
all the woorkes of our handes, that we maye haue
sufficient, and not to be chargeable, but rather help
full vnto others: be mercifull, O Lorde, to our of-
fences, and seinge our det is great, which thou hast
forgeuen vs in Iesus Christe, make vs so loue thee
and our neighbours so muche the more. Be thou
oure Father, oure Capitaine and defender, in all
temptations, hold thou vs by thy mercifull hand,
that we may be deliuered from all inconueniences
& end our liues in the sanctifying and honor of
thy holy name through Iesu Christ our Lord, and
only Sauour, Amen.

Let thy mighty hand and outstretched arme,
O Lord, be still our defence, thy mercy and louing
kindnes in Iesu Christ thy deare sonne our salua-
tion, thy true and holy word our instruction, thy
grace and holy spirite our comfort and consolatio
vnto the end, and in the end. Amen.

O Lord increase our faith.

✠ A confession for all estates
and times.



Eterna'l God & most merciful fa-
ther, we confes and acknowledge
here before thy dyuine Maiesty,
that we are miserable sinners con-
ceyued & borne in sinne & iniqui-
tye, so that in vs there is no good-
nes.

PRAYERS.

nes. For the fleshe euermore rebelleth against the spirit, whereby we continually transgresse thy holy precepts and commaundementes, and so purchase to our selues, through thy iust iudgement, death and dampnation. Notwithstanding. O heavenly father forasmuche as we are displeased with oure selues, for the synnes that we haue committed against thee, and vnfaignedlye repente vs of the same: we moost humbly beseeche thee, for Iesus Christes sake, to shewe thy mercye vppon vs, to forgiue vs all our synnes: and to increase thy holy spirite in vs: that we acknowledging, from the bottom of our harts, our owne vnrighteousnes, may from henceforth not only mortify our sinnefull lustes and affections, but also bring for the suche frutes, as maye be agreable to thy mooste blessed will, not for the worthines therof, but for the merites of thy derely beloued sonne Iesus Christ our only Sauoure, whom thou hast already geuen an oblation, and offringe for our synnes: & for whose sake, we are certenlye perswaded, that thou wylt deny vs nothinge, that we shall aske in his name, accordinge to thy will. For thy spirite doth assure our consciences, that thou art our mercifull father, and so louest vs thy children through hym that nothinge is hable to remoue thy heavenly grace & fauoure from vs: to the therfore, O father, with the sonne and the holy Gost be all honour and glory, world without end. So be it.

A prayer for the vvhole state of Christes Church.

Almyghty

PRAYERS



Lmyghry G O D and moſte mercy
 full Father, we humblye ſubmit our
 ſelues, and fall downe before thy
 Maieſty, beſechynge thee from the
 bottome of our harts, that this ſede
 of thy word nowe ſowen amongeſt
 vs, may take ſuch depe rote, that neither the bur-
 ning heat of perſecutiō cauſe it to wither, neyther
 the thorny cares of thys life choke it: but that as
 ſede, ſowen in good ground, it may bringe forth
 thirty, ſixty, and an hundreth ſolde: as they hea-
 uenlie wiſdome hath appointed. And becauſe we
 haue nede continually to craue many thinges at
 thy handes, we humblye beſeche thee (O heavenly
 Father) to graunt vs thy holy ſpirit, to direct our
 petitions, that they maye proceade from ſuch a
 feruent minde, as maye be agreeable to thy moſt
 bleſſed will. And ſeing that our infirmity is hable
 to do nothing withoute thy helpe, and that thou
 art not ignorant with how many and great tem-
 ptations we pore wretches are on euery ſide enelo-
 ſed, and compaſſed: Let thy ſtrengthe, O Lord, ſu-
 ſtain our weaknes, that we being defended with
 the force of thy grace, may be ſafely preſerued a-
 gainſt all aſſaultes of Sathan: who goeth about
 continually like a roring Lion, ſeking to deuour
 vs. Encreaſe our faith, O merciful father, that we
 do not ſwarue at any time from thy heauely word
 but augment in vs hope and loue with a carefull
 keping of thy cōmaundements that no hardneſſe
 of hart, no Ipocriſie, no concupicence of the cies,
 nor intifementes of the worlde do draw vs away
 from thy obedience, And ſeing we liue now in
 theſe

P R A Y E R S.

nes. For the fleſhe euermore rebelleth againſt the ſpirit, wherby we continually tranſgreſſe thy holy precepts and commaundementes, and ſo purchaſe to our ſelues, through thy juſt iudgement, death and dampnation. Notwithſtanding. O heauenly father forasmuche as we are diſpleaſed with our ſelues, for the ſynnes that we haue committed againſt thee, and vnfaignedly repente vs of the ſame: we moost humbly beſeche thee, for Ieſus Chriſtes ſake, to ſhewe thy mercye vppon vs, to forgiue vs all our ſinnes: and to increaſe thy holy ſpirit in vs: that we acknowledging, from the bot- tom of our harts, our owne vnrightuouſnes, may from henceforth not only mortify our ſinnefull luſtes and affections, but alſo bring forth the ſuche frutes, as may be agreeable to thy moſte bleſſed will, not for the worthines therof, but for the me- rites of thy derely beloued ſonne Ieſus Chriſt our only Sauoure, whom thou haſt already geuen an oblation, and offeringe for our ſynnes: & for whoſe ſake, we are certenlye perſuaded, that thou wylt deny vs nothinge, that we ſhall aſke in his name, accordinge to thy will. For thy ſpirit doth aſſure our conſciences, that thou art our mercifull father, and ſo loueſt vs thy children through hym that nothinge is hable to remoue thy heauenly grace & fauoure from vs: to the therefore, O father, with the ſonne and the holy Goſt be all honour and glory, world without end. So be it.

A prayer for the vvhole
ſtate of Chriſtes Church.

Almyghty

PRAYERS



Almyghty G O D and moſte mercy
full Father, we humblye ſubmit our
ſelues, and fall downe before thy
Maieſty, beſechynge thee from the
bottome of our harts, that this ſede
of thy word nowe ſowen amongeſt
vs, may take ſuch depe rote, that neither the bur-
ning heat of perſecutiō cauſe it to wither, neyther
the thorny cares of thys life choke it: but that as
ſede, ſowen in good ground, it may bringe forth
thirty, ſixty, and an hundreth fold: as they hea-
uenlie wiſdome hath appointed. And becauſe we
haue nede continually to craue many thinges at
thy handes, we humblye beſeche thee (O heauenly
Father) to graunt vs thy holy ſpirit, to direct our
petitions, that they maye proceade from ſuch a
feruent minde, as maye be agreeable to thy moſt
blessed will. And ſeing that our infirmity is hable
to do nothing withoute thy helpe, and that thou
art not ignorant with how many and great tem-
ptations we pore wretches are on euery ſide en-
cloſed, and compaſſed: Let thy ſtrengthe, O Lord, ſu-
ſtain our weaknes, that we being defended with
the force of thy grace, may be ſafely preſerued a-
gainſt all aſſaultes of Sathan: who goeth about
continually like a roring Lion, ſeking to deuour
vs. Encreaſe our faith, O merciful father, that we
do not ſwarue at any time from thy heauely word
but augment in vs hope and loue with a carefull
keping of thy cōmaundements that no hardneſſe
of hart, no Ipocriſie, no concupiſcence of the eies,
nor intifeſmentes of the worlde do draw vs away
from thy obedience. And ſeing we line now in
theſe

these moſte perillous times: Let thy fatherly providence defend vs againſt the violence of our enemies, which do ſeke by all meanes to oppreſſe thy truſh. Furthermore for as muche as by thy holie Apoſtle we be taughte, to make oure Prayers and ſupplication for all mē. we praye not only for our ſelues here preſent: but beſeche thee alſo, to reduce all ſuche, as be yet ignoraunt, from the miſerable captiuitie of blindenes and errours, to the pure vnderſtanding and knowledge of thy heauēlie truſh, that we al with one conſent and vnitie of mindes, may worſhip thee our only God and ſauour. And that all Paſtors, ſhepheardes & miniſtres, to whom thou haſt committed the diſpenſation of thy holy word, and charge of thy choſen people, may both in their life and doctrine, be found faithfull ſetting only before their eyes thy glorie: and that by them all poore ſhepe, which wander and go aſtray, may be gathered and brought home to thy fold. Moreouer, becauſe the hartes of rulers are in thy handes we beſeche thee to direct, and gouerne the hartes of all Kinges, Princes and Magiſtrates, to whome thou haſt committed the ſworde. Eſpeciallye, O Lord, accordinge to oure bounden duetie, we beſeche thee to maintaine and encrease the honourable eſtate of the Quenes Maieſty, and all her moſt Noble Counſellers, and Magiſtrates, wyth all the ſpirituall Paſtours and miniſters, and all the whole bodie of this common weale. Let thy fatherly fauour ſo preſerue them, and thy holy ſpirit ſo gouerne their hartes, that they may in ſuch ſort, execute their office, that thy Religion may be purely maintained, maners reformed, and ſinne puniſhed accordinge

P R A Y E R S.

Accordinge to the precise rule of thy holyc word. And for that we be all members of thy mystical body of Iesus christ, we make our requests vnto thee, O heauenly father, for all suche as are afflicted with any kinde of crosse, or tribulation, as warre, plague, famine, sicknes, pouerty, emprisonement, persecution, banishment, or any other kinde of thy rody, whether it be calamity of body, or vexatiō of mind, that it would please the, to geue them patience, & constancy, til thou send them ful deliuerance of all their troubles.

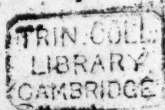
Rate out from hence, O Lord, all raueninge wolues, whiche to fil their bellies, seke to destroy thy flocke. And shewe thy great mercies vppon those our brethren in other countries, which are persecuted, cast into prison, and daylye condemned for the testimony of thy truth. And though they be vtterly destitute of all mannes ayd, yet let thy swete comfort neuer depart from them, but so inflame theyr hartes with thy holy spirit, that they may boldly and chearfullye abyde suche tryall, as thy godly wisdom shall apoint. So that at length as wel by theyr death, as by theyr life, the kyngdome of thy deare sonne Iesus Christ, may increase & shine through all the world.

In whose name we make our
humble peticions to thee,
as he hath taught

vs.

Our father which art in heauen, &c.

F I N I S.



nothing to the knowledge of the Holy Spirit. And
 it shall be all members of the mystical body of
 Jesus Christ, we shall not require any thing
 necessary for us as we are afflicted with
 any kind of grief or affliction as we have plague
 famine, sickness, poverty, imprisonment, persecution,
 or punishment of any other kind of any sort,
 whether it be calamity of body, or vexation of mind,
 that we would think it to be a great advantage, &
 contentment in this world, and in the company of all
 their troubles.

And our Lord Jesus Christ, all suffering
 women, which is in this world, to destroy
 the works of the flesh, the great enemy of our
 flesh, our passion in our hearts, which are
 given us, and in this world, and in this world,
 for the redemption of the body. And though they
 be very different of manners, and, whether they
 be common, or not, but their members, but join
 them, their hearts with the body, that they
 may be holy and chaste, and abstinent, as
 the body without shall be holy. So that though
 as to their death, as to their life, the living.

And of the death of the Holy Spirit, Christ Jesus.

In which manner we shall see
 the whole of the Holy Spirit, and
 as to the death of the Holy Spirit, Christ Jesus.

Our Father which art in heaven, &c.

FINIS

10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532

100